

**NEW PERSPECTIVES IN HYPERTROPHIC  
CARDIOMYOPATHY**

**HYPERTROFISCHE CARDIOMYOPATHIE:  
NIEUWE DIAGNOSTISCHE EN  
THERAPEUTISCHE INZICHTEN**

ISBN 90 5166 659 4

Uitgeverij Eburon  
Postbus 2867  
2601 CW Delft  
[info@eburon.nl](mailto:info@eburon.nl)

© M.J.M. Kofflard, 1998. Alle rechten voorbehouden. Niets uit deze uitgave mag worden verveelvoudigd, opgeslagen in een geautomatiseerd gegevensbestand, of openbaar gemaakt, in enige vorm of op enige wijze, hetzij elektronisch, mechanisch, door fotokopieën, opnamen, of op enig andere manier, zonder voorafgaande schriftelijke toestemming van de uitgever.

© M.J.M. Kofflard, 1998. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of the publisher.

**NEW PERSPECTIVES IN HYPERTROPHIC  
CARDIOMYOPATHY**

**HYPERTROFISCHE CARDIOMYOPATHIE:  
NIEUWE DIAGNOSTISCHE EN  
THERAPEUTISCHE INZICHTEN**

**Proefschrift**

Ter verkrijging van de graad van doctor  
aan de Erasmus Universiteit Rotterdam  
op gezag van de Rector Magnificus  
Prof. Dr. P.W.C. Akkermans M.A.  
en volgens het Besluit van het College voor Promoties.

De openbare verdediging zal plaatsvinden op  
28 oktober 1998 om 13.45 uur  
door

**Marcellinus Johannes Maria Kofflard**

geboren te Rotterdam

## Promotiecommissie

Promotor : Prof. dr J.R.T.C. Roelandt

Co-promotor : Dr. F.J. Ten Cate

Overige leden : Prof. dr A.J.J.C. Bogers

Prof. dr P.W.J.C. Serruys

Prof. dr W.L. Mosterd

*Ter nagedachtenis aan mijn moeder*

*Voor Karin, Sander en Anne-Claire*



## Contents

Chapter 1	Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: update and new perspectives. <i>Accepted for publication in Cardiologie.</i>	1
Chapter 2	Prognosis in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy observed in a large clinic population. <i>Am J Cardiol 1993;72:939-943.</i>	33
Chapter 3	Pregnancy in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: prospective follow-up in nine patients. <i>Submitted for publication.</i>	45
Chapter 4	Assessment of left ventricular outflow in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy using anyplane and paraplane analysis of three-dimensional echocardiography. <i>Am J Cardiol 1996;78:462-468.</i>	57
Chapter 5	Spark erosion myectomy in hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. <i>Ann Thorac Surg 1994;58:536-540.</i>	71
Chapter 6	Initial results of combined anterior mitral leaflet extension and myectomy in patients with obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. <i>J Am Coll Cardiol 1996;28:197-202.</i>	81
Chapter 7	Decreased coronary flow reserve in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy is related to remodelling of the coronary microcirculation. <i>Circulation 1998;97:230-233.</i>	95
Chapter 8	Mechanisms determining the reduction in coronary flow reserve in hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. <i>Submitted for publication.</i>	103

---

Chapter 9	The angiotensin II type I receptor A/C1166 polymorphism contributes to cardiac hypertrophy in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. <i>Accepted for publication in Hypertension.</i>	121
Summary		139
Samenvatting		143
Dankwoord		149
Curriculum Vitae		153
List of publications		155

## Chapter 1

# **Hypertrophic Cardiomyopathy: Update and New Perspectives**

Marcel J.M. Kofflard MD, Chris van der Lee MD,  
Folkert J. Ten Cate MD PhD, Jos R.T.C. Roelandt MD PhD

accepted for publication in: *Cardiologie*

## SUMMARY

Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy is a primary cardiac disorder with a heterogeneous expression. Although relatively uncommon, the disease has been studied extensively as appears from the numerous studies that have explored specific facets of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. This review will focus on the anatomic abnormalities, the prevalence, symptoms and clinical outcome, therapeutic interventions and genetic mutations responsible for the disease.

## INTRODUCTION

Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy as a clinical entity was first described by Brock in 1957 (1). The diagnosis is based on the echocardiographic demonstration of a nondilated hypertrophied left ventricle in the absence of other cardiac or systemic disease that can produce left ventricular hypertrophy (2). During the last decades the understanding of this complex disease has grown substantially. However, several individual investigators have characterised hypertrophic cardiomyopathy on the basis of their experience in a particular cohort of patients. Consequently, controversy has arisen with regard to the pathology, natural history, management and aetiology of this heterogeneous disease. In this article, we summarise many of these issues and propose therapeutic strategies for these patients.

## GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

### *Pathology*

The characteristic pathologic features of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy are asymmetric hypertrophy, especially of the interventricular septum (3,4), myocardial fiber hypertrophy and disorganisation of myocardial cells (5,6), abnormal thickened intramyocardial coronary vessels ("small vessel disease") (7-9) and interstitial fibrosis (10). In the majority of patients (approximately 90%), hypertrophy mainly involves the interventricular septum and anterolateral wall (11,12). The posterior segment of the left ventricular free wall is least affected. In a minority of patients myocardial hypertrophy is confined to the apical part of the left ventricle. However, in Japanese patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy the apical type represents up to 25 % of cases (13). Patients with apical hypertrophic cardiomyopathy seem to constitute a subset of patients with distinct manifestations: hypertrophy is limited to the left ventricular apex, the electrocardiogram is characterised by the presence of deep negative T-waves and the clinical course is more benign (13-15).

Myocardial hypertrophy is not the only hallmark of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. Klues et al. have described anatomic alterations in the mitral apparatus which may be present in this disorder: an increase of the mitral valve area, in-

crease in length of the anterior leaflet, abnormal laxity and anterior displacement of the valve (16-19). Moreover, papillary muscles can be part of the disease process and may be displaced to anteriorly and inwards towards another (20), in some patients papillary muscles insert directly into the anterior mitral leaflet (21).

*Obstructive versus non-obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy*  
(Table I)

Obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy can be divided in a subaortic and a midventricular obstructive type (figure I). Subaortic obstruction is present in approximately 25 % of patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (4,22). The obstruction results from a combination of left ventricular outflow tract narrowing, due to basal septal hypertrophy and anterior displacement of the mitral valve, and systolic anterior motion of the mitral valve (23,24). Systolic anterior motion of the valve can be induced by several mechanisms: 1) Venturi forces: as a result of the narrowing of the outflow tract flow velocity increases and a pressure decrease develops above the valve. This cause the valve to be drawn towards the septum (25). 2) Flow drag: due to anatomic alterations in the mitral valve apparatus (increased length, laxity and valve area) and anterior displacement of the papillary muscles, the mitral valve protrudes in the outflow tract and is exposed to flow drag (26). As a result of the systolic anterior motion significant mitral insufficiency can develop (12) (figure II).

In a minority of patients, midventricular obstruction can be observed at the level of the papillary muscles when outspoken midventricular and apical hypertrophy is present. On echocardiography an apical chamber is visualized in systole. In this chamber an elevated systolic pressure is registered. The systolic pressure above the midventricular obstruction is normal, in contrast with the subaortic obstructive type where the systolic pressure in the whole left ventricu-

Table I

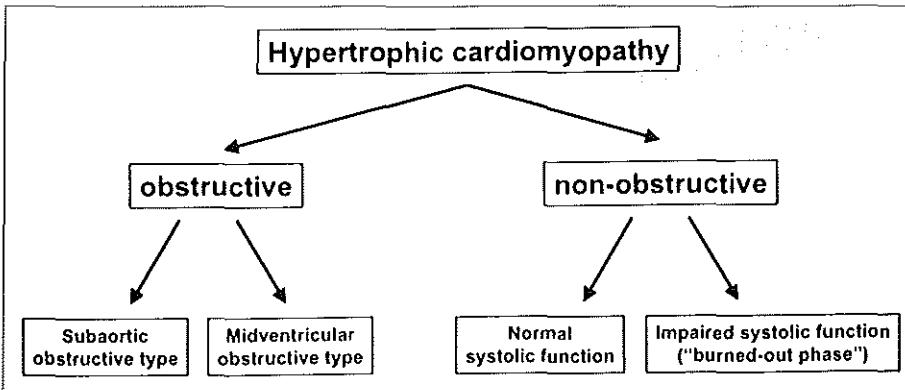




Figure 1a

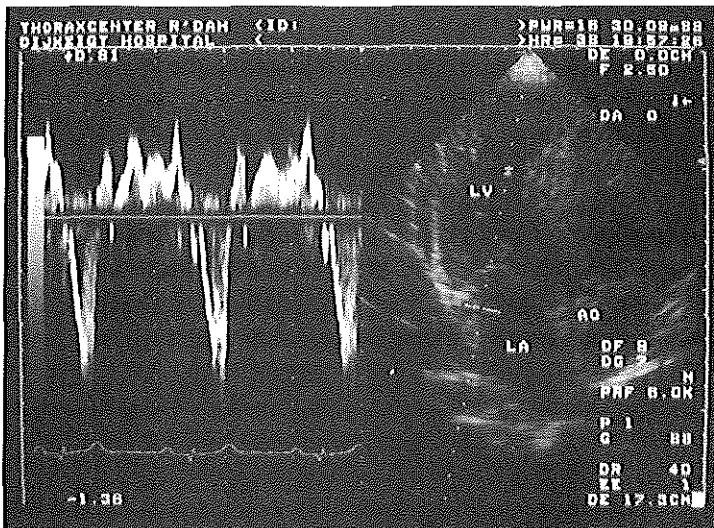
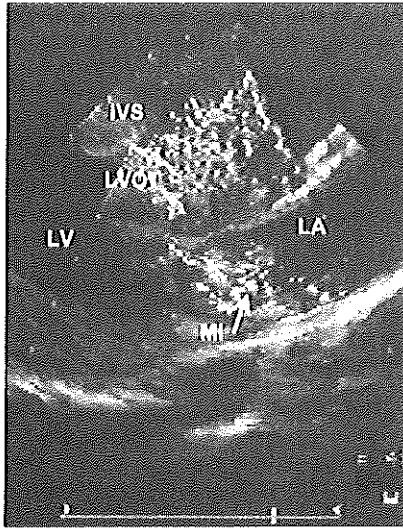


Figure 1b

Apical transthoracic three chamber echocardiographic presentation of a patient with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and subaortic obstruction (upper panel) and of a patient with midventricular obstruction (lower panel). In the patient with midventricular obstruction, a maximal systolic gradient of 25 mm Hg was measured by pulsed Doppler echocardiography at the level of the obstruction.

Abbreviations: Ao=Aorta, LA= left atrium, LV= left ventricle.

\*= level of the subaortic obstruction.



*Figure II*

Transthoracic long axis echocardiogram of a patient with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and subaortic obstruction. Doppler colour flow reveals turbulent flow in the left ventricular outflow tract (LVOT), due to LVOT obstruction and turbulent flow in the left atrium (LA) as a result of mitral insufficiency (MI).

Abbreviations: IVS= interventricular septum, LV= left ventricle

lar cavity is elevated (25). Mitral insufficiency is generally absent in the midventricular obstructive type. Fighali et al. (27) and Ishiwata et al. (28) have shown a relation between this type of obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and apical myocardial infarction. Doppler recordings demonstrate peculiar apex to base flow patterns. As a result of the midventricular obstruction systolic apex to base flow suddenly stops. In the beginning of diastole flow from apex to base is registered (paradoxical diastolic flow), the apex just fills in the last part of diastole (29,30). In patients with midventricular obstruction and the presence of paradoxical diastolic flow, the incidence of cardiac events (systemic emboli, apical ischemia) is increased (29,30).

On both types of obstructive cardiomyopathy it has been shown that the obstruction is dynamic and its severity is dependent on left ventricular contractility, preload and afterload (12). In the subaortic type, the left ventricular outflow tract gradient will increase with positive inotropic stimulation (31), interventions which decrease left ventricular volume (administration of nitroglycerin, Valsalva manoeuvre) (31,32) and manoeuvres which decrease systemic vascular resistance (therapy with vasodilating drugs) (31,32). Moreover, one should realise that the outflow tract gradient in the subaortic type of hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy is unstable and may show a day-to-day variation not explained by changes in heart rate, blood pressure or left ventricular end-dias-

tolic dimension. Therefore, a single measurement of the pressure gradient is not adequate to define the severity of the dynamic outflow tract obstruction in hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy (33).

Nonobstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy can be classified as a cardiomyopathy with normal systolic function or with impaired systolic function ("burned-out" or "end-stage" phase). Approximately 10 to 15 % of patients with the classical characteristics of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (non-dilated, hypertrophied left ventricle with or without obstruction) will develop symptoms of congestive heart failure due to transformation of the disease in a condition that resembles dilated cardiomyopathy (32,34). On echocardiographic examination, the left ventricular wall thickness is only mildly increased or normal, left ventricular endsystolic- and enddiastolic dimensions are increased and ejection fraction is reduced. The depression of the left ventricular systolic function might well be the result of myocardial ischaemia and infarction, since in many of these patients extensive myocardial fibrosis is present (35,36).

#### *Clinical presentation*

It is important to realise that the majority of patients in unselected populations have no or little symptoms (37,38). When present, the main complaints are exertional angina, dyspnea and syncope or near-syncope (32,39,40). There are three different pathophysiologic processes known to contribute to symptoms: myocardial ischaemia, abnormal diastolic function and left ventricular outflow tract obstruction (4). Each of these can produce similar hemodynamic changes and symptoms. Myocardial ischaemia, through compromising left ventricular function and/or diastolic function, may result in a reduction in cardiac output, hypotension and elevation of the left ventricular end-diastolic pressure. These alterations will lead to complaints of angina, dyspnea and near-syncope. Abnormal diastolic function, by elevating left ventricular enddiastolic pressure and reducing left ventricular filling and left ventricular outflow tract obstruction through elevating systolic and diastolic left ventricular filling pressures leading to ischaemia, can produce identical complaints (4).

The contribution of each these mechanisms in the creation of the clinical picture differs from patient to patient. In order to reach beneficial therapeutical results the most contributing pathophysiologic mechanisms must be clarified in each patient as much as possible.

## PREVALENCE

Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy is the most common cause of sudden cardiac death in young people, including competitive athletes. Since the majority of these young individuals is free of symptoms their death is dramatic and unexpected. These tragic events have raised questions concerning the prevalence of the disease and the methods by which it is detected.

Screening for hypertrophic cardiomyopathy can be performed by echocardiography or genetic testing. The electrocardiogram is not appropriate as screening method for hypertrophic cardiomyopathy since many patients have a normal ECG (41).

Several echocardiographic studies have estimated the prevalence of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy in the general population. The frequency with which hypertrophic cardiomyopathy occurs in the general population is quite uniform according to these studies. Maron et al. (42) performed echocardiography in 4111 men and women 23 to 35 years of age as part of the Coronary Artery Risk Development in (Young) Adults (CARDIA) study, an epidemiological study of coronary risk factors. Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy was present in 7 subjects (0.17%). Only one subject had ever experienced cardiac symptoms, the electrocardiogram was abnormal in 5 of the 7 subjects. Hada et al. (43) surveyed 12000 adult Japanese workers initially with ECGs and subsequently with echocardiograms (in a subset of only about 12%); the prevalence for hypertrophic cardiomyopathy was 0.2%. In an other study by Savage et al. (44) over 3000 subjects (the offspring of the original Framingham cohort) were evaluated with M-mode echocardiography: 0.3% had evidence of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. In an outpatient population referred for echocardiography because of suspicion of cardiovascular disease, Maron et al. reported a 0.5% prevalence of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (45). Echocardiography may however underestimate the true prevalence of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (46). The echocardiographic definition for hypertrophic cardiomyopathy is a nondilated hypertrophied left ventricle in the absence of another cardiac or systemic disease which may cause increased left ventricular mass (42). This definition, however, excludes patients who have inherited the disease gene for hypertrophic cardiomyopathy but have not developed left ventricular hypertrophy and excludes patients who do have hypertrophic cardiomyopathy but have another coexisting disease that may contribute to left ventricular hypertrophy such as hypertension or valvular heart disease (46). Theoretically, it would be most appropriate to use the various genetic abnormalities as a basis for the analysis of prevalence, the description of the phenotypic expression and description of the clinical course of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. Nevertheless, genetic testing is complex, expensive and probably more inaccurate to determine the prevalence of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy taken into account that a total of more than 70 gene mutations can create the phenotypical expression of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and many additional genetic abnormalities remain to be documented (47,48).

In conclusion, echocardiography remains the most sensitive and specific tool to determine the prevalence of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: it is non-invasive, relative cheap and the number of patients that is misdiagnosed is probably relative small (47,48).

## PROGNOSIS

The natural history of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy is difficult to assess. Observational studies from tertiary referral centres have estimated the annual cardiac death to be 2-4% in adults (49-55) and as high as 6% in children (52,56,57). However the clinical outcome, derived from investigations performed at these centres, is profoundly influenced by referral bias (58). Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy is an uncommon, heterogeneous disease. Many patients remain free of symptoms during their lives, symptomatic patients may stay in a stable clinical

*Table II*

Prognosis of patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. The upper panel represents patients from referral centres with the worst prognosis, the lower panel deals with studies in unselected populations of patients at the mild end of the disease spectrum.

	Patients (N)	Mean F/U (yrs)	Annual mortality (%)
Swan et al Br Heart J 1971	85	4.0	3.5
Hardarson et al Lancet 1973	119	4.6	3.5
Shah et al Circ Res 1974	190	5.2	3.4
McKenna et al Am J Cardiol 1981	254	6.0	5.9 (pts < 15 yrs) 2.6 (pts > 15 yrs)
Maron et al Am J Cardiol 1981	99	3.0	2.3
Romeo et al Eur Heart J 1990	125	7.6	3.4
Seiler et al J Am Coll Cardiol 1991	139	8.9	2.4 (surgery) 3.6 (pharmacologic)

	Patients (N)	Mean F/U (yrs)	Annual mortality (%)
Shapiro et al Br Heart J 1983	39	3.1	0.0
Spirito et al N Engl J Med 1989	25	4.4	0.0
Kofflard et al Am J Cardiol 1993	113	7.3	1.0
Cannan et al Circulation 1995	37	7.7	0.7
Cecchi et al JACC 1995	202	10.0	0.6

condition during many years and others have severe symptoms of heart failure or die suddenly. Patients who are referred to tertiary centres represent, for the most part, the segment of patients with severe symptoms, the ones who are candidates for surgical intervention or those who are at risk of sudden death. These patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy personify a selected minority and their clinical course seems to represent the worst end of the disease spectrum (58,59). Indeed, in unselected studies patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy have a more favourable prognosis and the annual mortality is 1 percent or less (37,38,59-61). Table II depicts studies concerning the prognosis of patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy.

#### *Risk-factors for sudden death*

The risk for the individual patient with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy for premature cardiac death is not easy to determine. However, there is agreement among investigators that there is a small subgroup of patients who are particularly at high risk for sudden death (62). Especially, patients who have survived cardiac arrest (63,64), young patients with a family history of multiple sudden deaths (52,65) and those with a "malignant" cardiac gene mutation seem to be at substantial risk for premature death (66-68), although the last two findings may reflect the expression of the same phenomenon. Several clinical characteristics have been described that are related with an adverse prognosis, they include: the onset of symptoms in childhood (52), syncopal attacks (69,70), the presence of non-sustained ventricular tachycardia on ambulatory Holter monitoring (53,71), atrial fibrillation (38), substantial left ventricular hypertrophy (72), a marked outflow tract gradient (73) and exercised induced hypotension (74). However other studies could not confirm the relationship between these characteristics and untimely death (48,52,54,56,75-77). Identification of the individual patient at increased risk for sudden death cannot be made on the basis of presence of one of these variables due to the low positive predictive accuracy. However, their negative predictive value is rather high (62). Therefore it seems justified to reassure patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy with respect to their prognosis if they have: (a) little or no symptoms, (b) no family history of premature death (c) sinus rhythm on the electrocardiogram, (d) no ventricular tachycardia on 24-hour Holter monitoring and (e) lack a left ventricular outflow tract gradient (62). Our experience is that most patients with the disease are at low risk and require no other treatment than careful echocardiographic and clinical follow-up (37).

**THERAPY (Table III)**

**Nonobstructive Cardiomyopathy**

*Pharmacological therapy*

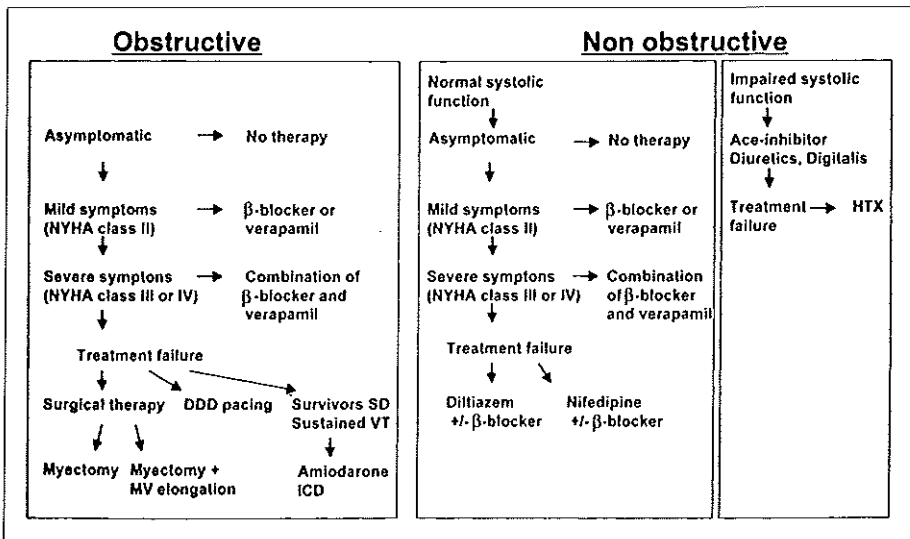
Since there are few controlled trials that have systematically compared the various forms of pharmacological therapy, treatment for hypertrophic cardiomyopathy is for the most part empirical and based on the experience of investigators familiar with this disease (4,62). Since the effectiveness of prophylactic treatment is unknown, patients who are asymptomatic and are not at high risk for sudden death probably need no treatment (62). Those who have complaints of angina and/or exertional dyspnea can be treated with beta-blockers or calciumantagonists. Beta-blockers reduce myocardial oxygen demand and relief symptoms of angina through lowering heart rate, left ventricular contractility and myocardial wall stress during systole (78). Due to the decrease in heart rate and reduction of myocardial ischaemia beta-blockers may improve left ventricular diastolic filling and consequently diminish symptoms of dyspnoe and near syncope during exertion (79,80).

Verapamil is the most prescribed calciumantagonist in hypertrophic cardi-

*Table III*

Diagram presenting the management of patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy in our clinic.

Abbreviations: HTX= heart transplantation, ICD= implantable cardiac defibrillator, MV= mitral valve, NYHA= New York Heart Association, SD= sudden death, VT= ventricular tachycardia



omyopathy, like beta-adrenergic blocking drugs verapamil reduces myocardial oxygen consumption by its negative inotropic and chronotropic effect. Moreover, verapamil decreases afterload through systemic peripheral vasodilatation. The beneficial effect of verapamil on left ventricular filling and diastolic function, through lowering of the heart rate, reduction of myocardial ischaemia and shortening of the left ventricular isovolumic relaxation period, also contributes to alleviate symptoms (81,82). There is no beneficial effect of either beta-blockers or verapamil on the prevention of sudden death (4,73). Two other calcium-antagonists, diltiazem and nifedipine, are less prescribed. Diltiazem produces a small reduction in heart rate and has a beneficial effect on diastolic function: there is a reduction of the isovolumic relaxation time and early-diastolic filling velocities at rest and during exercise are increased (83,84). In a double-blind crossover study comparing diltiazem (180 mg daily) and verapamil (240 mg/daily), improvements in exercise duration and maximal oxygen consumption were more outspoken with verapamil therapy (85). There are only few studies that have studied the effect of nifedipine therapy in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. Nifedipine is a more potent vasodilator than verapamil, however most of its action is improvement of diastolic function: reduction of the relaxation time and increasing left ventricular compliance (86). Nevertheless, Yamakado et al. could not confirm the beneficial results of nifedipine on the diastolic function (87).

In nonobstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and impaired systolic function ("burned-out phase"), the therapeutic approach is similar to that applied for heart failure, including therapy with angiotensin-converting-enzyme inhibitors, diuretics and digitalis (4,62).

#### *Pacemaker therapy*

Cannon et al. studied the role of dual chamber pacing in nonobstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. These investigators examined 12 symptomatic patients with nonobstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy treated with dual-chamber pacing (88). Although permanent dual-chamber pacing resulted in improvement in symptoms and exercise tolerance, there was absence of objective evidence of hemodynamic or myocardial perfusion improvement during exercise, and a common need to reinstitute medical therapy over time because of persistent or worsening symptoms. Cannon et al. concluded that dual-chamber pacing cannot be recommended for routine use in patients with nonobstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy with symptoms refractory to medical management.

### **Obstructive Hypertrophic Cardiomyopathy**

#### *Pharmacological therapy*

With some exceptions medical therapy for obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy is equal to that for nonobstructive cardiomyopathy. Betablocking

agents are the most prescribed, because of their negative inotropic and chronotropic properties. Moreover, the agents can reduce the exercise generated increase in obstruction (89,90). The influence of beta adrenergic blockade on the basal outflow tract gradient is less significant (4,31). Verapamil can be used if therapy with betablockers is not successful: through its negative inotropic and chronotropic effects and beneficial influence on diastolic function, the drug may lower the outflow tract obstruction and improve cardiac symptoms (91-93). However, in some patients the outflow tract gradient may increase through the vasodilating properties of the drug and this may lead to serious complications as cardiogenic shock (94). Because of the outspoken reduction in systemic vascular resistance, therapy with nifedipine can not be recommended in patients with obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. Disopyramide has negative inotropic effects and especially this quality has been the reason to use this drug in the treatment of obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (95). It has been shown that disopyramide reduces left ventricular outflow tract obstruction (96,97). In addition, disopyramide can improve diastolic function (98). Therapy with disopyramide has resulted in improvement of symptoms and may be initiated if therapy with beta adrenergic blocking agents or verapamil fails (96,97). However, due to its anticholinergic activity and side-effects, patients may discontinue therapy.

Recently, Sherrid et al. (99) have studied the mechanism by which negative inotropic drugs cause elimination of the left ventricular outflow tract obstruction. These investigators concluded that negative inotropic drugs eliminate mitral-septal contact and obstruction by decreasing left ventricular ejection acceleration. By slowing acceleration, these drugs reduce the hydrodynamic force on the protruding mitral leaflet and delay mitral-septal contact. This, in turn, results in a lower final pressure gradient.

#### *Pacemaker therapy*

Haemodynamic studies have revealed that DDD pacing in patients with hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy may lower the left ventricular outflow tract gradient. The mechanisms by which cardiac pacing results in haemodynamic and clinical improvement are not completely understood. First, apical stimulation of the right ventricular apex results in early activation of the left ventricular apical region. This leads to ejection of most of the left ventricular stroke volume before septal activation occurs. Second, due to the slower - non His-Purkinje system - spread of depolarisation, contractility and flow velocities are reduced and as a result the outflow tract gradient may be diminished. Third, since flow velocities are reduced and the contraction of the septum occurs late, systolic anterior motion of the mitral valve appears later and the duration of the septal-mitral valve contact will be shortened.

The timing of the AV interval is crucial in pacing for hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. The AV interval must be short enough to ensure ventricular

capture in every instance. On the other hand, the AV interval must be long enough to maintain atrial contribution to diastolic filling.

The first reports with respect to pacemaker therapy in obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy were very promising. Fananapazir et al. (100) studied 44 patients (mean age  $49 \pm 14$  years) with left ventricular outflow tract obstruction (mean gradient  $87 \pm 43$  mm Hg) who had symptoms of angina, dyspnea or syncope despite therapy with  $\beta$ -adrenergic blockers or verapamil. Patients were in New York Heart Association functional class III or IV. After DDD pacemaker implantation the left ventricular outflow gradient was reduced to  $38 \pm 38$  mm Hg ( $p < 0.0001$ ) and the functional class was improved ( $1.7 \pm 0.7$  versus  $3.4 \pm 0.5$ ,  $p < 0.00001$ ) In this study, follow-up evaluation was performed 1.5-3 months after implantation. Fananapazir et al. (101) showed in another study that these favourable results are maintained longterm: In 84 patients (mean age  $49 \pm 16$  years) with obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy the New York Heart Association functional class had improved significantly ( $1.6 \pm 0.6$  versus  $3.2 \pm 0.5$ ,  $p < 0.00001$ ) 2.3  $\pm$  0.8 years after implantation of a DDD device. In a subgroup of 74 patients with significant outflow tract obstruction at rest, the left ventricular outflow tract gradient was reduced significantly at follow-up ( $27 \pm 31$  versus  $96 \pm 41$  mm Hg,  $p < 0.00001$ ). Jeanrenaud et al. (102) reported equal long-lasting results in 8 patients with left ventricular outflow tract obstruction treated with DDD pacemaker therapy.

However, other authors did not present equal beneficial results. Nishimura et al. (103) studied 19 patients with obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy with a baseline gradient of  $76 \pm 61$  mm Hg who were symptomatic despite therapy with  $\beta$ -blockers and/or calcium antagonists. Patients underwent double-blind randomization to either DDD pacing for 3 months followed by backup AAI pacing for 3 months, or the same study arms in reverse order. In the DDD mode the left ventricular outflow tract gradient decreased significantly to  $55 \pm 38$  mm Hg compared with the baseline gradient of  $76 \pm 61$  mm Hg ( $p < 0.05$ ) and the gradient of  $83 \pm 59$  mm Hg after AAI pacing ( $p < 0.05$ ). Symptomatic improvement was felt in 66 % of patients in the DDD-paced mode and in 42 % of patients in the backup AAI arm. Quality-of-life score and exercise duration were significantly improved from the baseline state after the DDD pacing but were not significantly different between the DDD and the AAI arm. These data show that dual chamber pacing results in modest reduction of the outflow tract gradient and that improvement in functional class can also occur from implantation of the pacemaker without its hemodynamic benefit (AAI mode), suggesting the role of a placebo effect. The same author warns for the deleterious effects of dual chamber pacing upon the diastolic function (104). Indeed, Nishimura et al. demonstrated that DDD pacing in obstructive cardiomyopathy had an adverse effect on the diastolic function: there was a significant decrease in peak positive dP/dT, an increase in mean left atrial pressure and a prolongation of  $\tau$ , the time constant of relaxation. These results were confirmed by Betocchi et al. (105).

Most recently, Kappenberger et al. (106) published the results of a multicentre, prospective, European study (PIC-study) which investigated the effects of adding cardiac pacing to normal medical treatment in hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. In total, 82 symptomatic patients with obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy were randomized to receive pacemaker therapy. Programming the pacemaker in the DDD mode with optimal atrioventricular delay was considered to be pacemaker-activated; programming to AAI at 30 bpm was termed pacemaker non-activated. Programming in the active pacing arm during 12 weeks was followed by pacing in the non-activated arm in 50% of patients, or the same study arms in reverse order in the other half. After the second 12-week period the pacing mode preferred by the patient was programmed for long-term pacing. After 12 weeks of activated pacing the pressure gradient fell from  $59 \pm 36$  mm Hg to  $30 \pm 25$  mm Hg ( $p < 0.001$ ), New York Heart Association functional class improved from 2.4 to 1.4 ( $p = 0.001$ ) and 79 patients preferred active pacing over inactivation of the pacemaker at the end of the cross-over study.

In conclusion, dual chamber pacing will result in most patients in a modest reduction in the outflow tract gradient and will provide symptomatic improvement in selected patients. However, reduction of the left ventricular outflow tract obstruction with septal myectomy is much greater than with pacing, the diastolic function can deteriorate (especially important in patients with a combination of systolic and diastolic dysfunction) and the long-term outcome of dual-chamber pacing is still unknown. In our opinion, the long-term outcome of dual-chamber pacing has to be studied in multicentre, randomized trials before the ultimate role of pacing can be established.

### *Surgery*

The largest experience in the invasive treatment of patients with obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy is surgical therapy. Surgery for hypertrophic cardiomyopathy is generally performed in patients who have a significant left ventricular outflow tract gradient and severe symptoms despite maximal medical therapy (107-109). The classic approach is septal myectomy (the Morrow procedure), in which a portion of the basal septum is resected through an aortotomy (110). This procedure usually results in adequate reduction in the obstruction to outflow (111-116). Moreover, septal myectomy will in most cases lead to a reduction in the left ventricular systolic pressure, a decrease in the basal and peak myocardial oxygen consumption and a decrease in left ventricular end-diastolic pressure (117). The operation will result in a widening of the left ventricular outflow tract, thereby increasing the distance between the septum and the mitral valve and as a result this procedure reduces the high outflow tract velocity and Venturi forces that create systolic anterior motion of the mitral valve. Since mitral regurgitation results from systolic anterior motion of the valve, this phenomenon is also relieved by septal myectomy. The net result of the procedure is that

quality of life of the patients is improved as manifested by a reduction in symptoms of exertional dyspnea, angina and syncope or near-syncope (107). However, septal myectomy probably does not change the natural history of the disease (4,37,111,113,116). Septal myectomy has been performed since 1958 (118) and during early experience operative mortality was as high as 5-8% (107,111). However, with increasing surgical experience operative mortality is less than 2 percent at referral centers where the majority of the procedures are performed (113-116,119). Operative mortality is significantly higher when the myectomy procedure is combined with mitral valve replacement and/or coronary bypass surgery (115,116,120).

In selected patients septal myectomy is combined with mitral valve plication (121), extension of the anterior mitral leaflet by a pericardial patch (122) and mitral valve replacement (123). These additional procedures are performed if a suboptimal result is expected after septal myectomy alone, for instance in patients in which the basal septum is relatively thin and patients with intrinsic mitral valve disease (especially those with enlarged mitral valves which may predispose to residual systolic anterior motion after septal myectomy resulting in persisting outflow tract obstruction). Extended myectomy with partial excision and mobilization of the papillary muscles may be performed if the papillary muscles are hypertrophied and malattached to the lateral wall (124).

Mitral valve replacement is also performed without previous myectomy (125-127). In general, mitral valve replacement will result in a more significant reduction of the left ventricular outflow tract gradient and left ventricular end-diastolic pressure. However, the long-term risks of thromboembolism, prosthetic valve dysfunction and the need for anticoagulant therapy make valve replacement an unattractive option for many patients with hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy.

#### *Non-surgical septal myocardial reduction*

This procedure was introduced by Sigwart and aims to reduce the septal mass by producing a septal infarction through the injection of absolute alcohol in a septal branch of the anterior descending coronary artery (128). Knight et al. treated 18 patients with this technique and showed that it is a safe method of reducing left ventricular outflow tract obstruction (129). The new method has been tested and used by others with equal success (130-132). Further experience in prospective, randomized trials is needed to establish the role of this technique in treating patients with obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (133).

## GENETICS

Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy can be caused by mutations in any one of several genes that encode proteins of the cardiac sarcomere: beta-myosin heavy chain, cardiac troponin T, alpha-tropomyosin, cardiac myosin-binding protein C, ven-

tricular myosin essential light chain, ventricular myosin regulatory light chain and cardiac troponin I (134). Mutations in the beta-myosin chain gene constitute most of the cases of familial hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (67,135). The beta-myosin heavy chain consists of 1936 amino acids and over 40 mutations in the genetic material encoding for these aminoacids have been described resulting in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. For instance, in the most reported mutation Arg<sup>403</sup>Gln, the aminoacid arginine is replaced by glutamine at coding position 403. Identification of the genetic defect has repercussions for clinical outcome. For example, the beta-myosin chain mutations Arg<sup>403</sup>Gln and Arg<sup>719</sup>Trp are associated with a high incidence of sudden death (136-139). Other mutations, like Val<sup>606</sup>Met, Leu<sup>908</sup>Val and Glu<sup>930</sup>Lys are associated with a benign prognosis (67,138).

Generally, mutations in the gene encoding for cardiac troponin T will lead to left ventricular hypertrophy that is substantially less than in patients with beta-myosin chain gene defect related hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, yet the incidence of sudden death is high in cardiac troponin T mutations and resembles the malignant beta-myosin mutations (66,140). Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy caused by alpha-tropomyosin mutations is usually associated with a benign prognosis (141). The estimated frequency with which a mutation on the corresponding gene cause hypertrophic cardiomyopathy is depicted in Table IV (62,67,136,140). It is likely that that numerous other mutations in other genes await identification (48,133).

Unfortunately, hypertrophic cardiomyopathy is a genetically heterogeneous disease and the same mutation will not always result in an identical phenotypical expression. For instance, the malignant beta-heavy chain Arg<sup>403</sup>Gln was not associated with poor outcome in a Korean family (139). Moreover, the degree of hypertrophy may vary in patients carrying the same mutation (68,142,143). These findings indicate that other factors, environmental as well as genetic, may

*Table IV*

Estimated percentages with which mutations on genes encoding for the proteins of the cardiac sarcomere cause hypertrophic cardiomyopathy.

	percentage
<b>β-Myosin heavy chain</b>	≈35 %
<b>cardiac Troponin T</b>	≈15 %
<b>α-tropomyosin</b>	< 5 %
<b>myosin-binding protein C</b>	≈15 %
<b>Myosin light chain</b>	< 1 %
<b>Tropononin I</b>	?
<b>other genes</b>	?

modify the phenotypic expression of the mutated gene. Lifestyle, riskfactors, exercise and modifier genes may play an important role in the presence, pattern and extent of hypertrophy in this disease (68). For instance, angiotensin II stimulates cardiac hypertrophy, and it is formed by angiotensin converting enzyme from angiotensin I. The ACE levels in the human heart are partly determined by the *I/D* polymorphism: subjects with the *DD* genotype have higher ACE levels than subjects with *II* or *ID* genotypes. In patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, the ACE genotype *DD* has been associated with more extensive left ventricular hypertrophy (144,145). Angiotensin II exerts most of its known cellular actions through the angiotensin II type I receptor (AT1-R) (146). Recently, it has been shown that the AT1-R *A/C* polymorphism is associated with the extent of hypertrophy: left ventricular mass was significantly higher in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy carrying the C allele (147).

**SPECIAL PROBLEMS**

*The athlete's heart*

Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy is the most common cause of sudden death in young athletes (< 35 years), occurring in up to 50% of cases (148-150). The ma-

*Table V*

Criteria to distinguish the athlete's heart from hypertrophic cardiomyopathy.

Abbreviations: ECG= electrocardiogram, HCM= hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, LA= left atrium, LVED= left ventricular end-diastolic dimension, LVH= left ventricular hypertrophy, SAM= systolic anterior motion.

	<u>Hypertrophic Cardiomyopathy</u>	<u>Athlete's heart</u>
Unusual patterns of LVH	yes	no
Septal thickness >15 mm	yes	no
LVED < 45 mm	yes	no
LVED > 55 mm	no	yes
LA enlargement	yes	no
Female gender and abnormal		
septal thickness (> 12 mm)	yes	no
Decrease of septal thickness		
with deconditioning	no	yes
Abnormal e/a ratio	yes	no
SAM of the mitral valve	yes	no
Family history of HCM	yes	no
Prominent q-waves on the ECG	yes	no

majority of these deaths occur during severe exertion (150). Athletic training leads to alterations in cardiac anatomy and these changes may resemble the anatomic features of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. Athletic training leads to an increase in the left ventricular wall thickness, especially the septal wall, end-diastolic left ventricular dimension and left ventricular mass (151-153). However, it is important to distinguish the athlete's heart from hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, because identification of this disorder makes the athlete a patient with cardiovascular disease with increased risk for premature death and consequences for health insurance. Besides, it disqualifies the athlete from competition and withholds the athlete from the health benefits of exercise. Echocardiography is an important tool to differentiate between the athlete's heart and hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. Table V shows the criteria to distinguish the athlete's heart from a patient with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. Most important, in the majority of competitive athletes left ventricular wall thickness does not exceed 12 mm. In a study by Pelliccia et al. (152), the left ventricular wall thickness was  $\geq 13$  mm in only 2% of 947 elite Italian athletes. Moreover, unusual patterns of hypertrophy involving other segments than the ventricular septum or heterogeneous distribution of myocardial hypertrophy favours hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. Second, the left ventricular end-diastolic cavity dimension is enlarged ( $> 55$  mm) in more than one third of highly trained male athletes (152,154). In patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy the end-diastolic dimension is usually  $< 45$  mm (4), unless the disorder has evolved to the end-stage phase where the end-diastolic dimension is increased and systolic function is diminished. Third, vigorous training in female athletes will not result in left ventricular thickness exceeding normal limits (152,155). Fourth, the ventricular wall thickness will show a substantial decrease with deconditioning. Maron et al. (156) showed that within 3 months of deconditioning left ventricular thickness was reduced to normal values in six highly trained athletes who had competed in rowing or canoeing at the 1988 Seoul Olympic Games. Fifth, the transmitral E/A ratio measured by pulsed Doppler echocardiography is normal in athletes (157-159) and may be altered in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. Classically, the "E", due to rapid filling, is decreased and the "A", due to atrial contraction is increased in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (160,161).

#### *Atrial fibrillation*

The onset of atrial fibrillation has an important impact on the clinical status of the patient with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: most of the patients have worsening of symptoms, especially the patients with impaired diastolic function (4,12,76,162,163). From previous studies, atrial fibrillation is present in 10 - 15% of patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (4,71,164).

The incidence of atrial fibrillation is highest in patients with obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy due to concomitant mitral regurgitation and increased left atrial size (12,162,165). However, systolic and diastolic dysfunction in pa-

tients may also lead to enlargement of the left atrium and the onset of atrial fibrillation (166). Atrial fibrillation is associated with an increased risk of systemic thromboembolism (167,168) and prompt treatment with anticoagulant therapy is essential. There are controversial data concerning the presence of atrial fibrillation and the risk for cardiac death. Some authors have related atrial fibrillation with a poor prognosis (38,162,164), while others could not confirm this relation (37,76). The treatment of atrial fibrillation is aimed at restoration of sinus rhythm. Amiodarone is probably the most effective pharmacological agent to restore and maintain sinus rhythm (76,117,170). However, since patients are frequently young and side effects are not unusual with amiodarone therapy, sotalol may be attempted first to re-establish sinus rhythm (73). In patients with obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and atrial fibrillation, myectomy will lead to abolishment of mitral insufficiency and reduction of left atrial size and thereby restoration of sinus rhythm (172). If pharmacological conversion to sinus rhythm is not successful, electrical cardioversion has to be attempted. In chronic atrial fibrillation therapy with beta adrenergic blocking agents or verapamil is usually effective to control heart rate and alleviate symptoms (4,12,76).

#### *Ventricular arrhythmias*

It should be emphasized that there is no generally accepted strategy for the management of ventricular tachycardia in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. The prevalence of nonsustained ventricular tachycardia on Holter monitoring is between 20 and 50 % in these patients (37,38,53,63,71,75,164,173). Most reports indicate that nonsustained ventricular tachycardia on Holter monitoring has a benign prognosis in asymptomatic patients (63,75,173) and that these patients should probably not be treated with antiarrhythmic therapy (4,62,75). A more aggressive approach is warranted if ventricular tachycardia is sustained, associated with symptoms or when patients have survived cardiac arrest (4,62,73,173). Previous studies have shown that beta-blockers, verapamil and class I antiarrhythmic drugs do not diminish ventricular arrhythmias nor prevent sudden death (4,12,71,174,175). In contrast, amiodarone abolishes ventricular tachycardia during Holter monitoring in most patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (174,176) and may prevent sudden death (176). However, other investigators could not confirm the finding that amiodarone prevents sudden death (12,173,177). Patients who survived cardiac arrest and who have a left ventricular outflow tract gradient may be successfully treated with myectomy (4,178). An implantable cardioverter-defibrillator may be implanted in patients with high risk for life-threatening tachyarrhythmias; for instance in survivors of cardiac arrest and patients with genetic risk of sudden death. The role of programmed electrical stimulation is questionable. Most reports do not identify patients at high risk for sudden death if sustained ventricular tachycardia is induced by programmed electrical stimulation (4,62,173,179,180).

## CONCLUSION

Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy is a complex cardiac disorder with heterogeneity in pathophysiologic expression, clinical presentation, prognosis, management and genetic mutations that cause the disease. The knowledge about the various aspects of this disease is expanding continuously. However, the place of the newer treatment modalities (pacemaker therapy, septal myocardial ablation) has not been determined yet. The exact molecular pathogenesis of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy remains to be established and several factors that influence the phenotypic expression of the mutated gene are yet to be discovered. Elucidation of the molecular basis and the role of environmental factors will probably result in better understanding of the pathogenesis of this disease (143).

It is hoped that the application of molecular genetics will help to stratify and develop more definitive therapy, for instance inhibiting the transcription of the defective gene.

## REFERENCES

1. Brock RC. Functional obstruction of the left ventricle. *Guys Hosp Rep* 1957;106:221-238.
2. Maron BJ, Epstein SE. HCM: a discussion of nomenclature. *Am J Cardiol* 1979;43:1242-1244.
3. Shapiro LM, McKenna WJ. Distribution of left ventricular hypertrophy in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: a two-dimensional echocardiographic study. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1983;2:437-444.
4. Maron BJ, Bonow RO, Cannon RO, Leon MB, Epstein SE. Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: interrelation of clinical manifestations, pathophysiology, and therapy. *N Engl J Med* 1987;316:780-789, 844-852.
5. Maron BJ, Roberts WC. Quantitative analysis of cardiac muscle cell disorganization in the ventricular septum of patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Circulation* 1979;55:689-706.
6. Maron BJ, Anan TJ, Roberts WC. Quantitative analysis of the distribution of cardiac muscle cell disorganization in the left ventricular wall of patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Circulation* 1981;63:882-894.
7. Maron BJ, Wolfson JK, Epstein SE, Roberts WC. Intramural ("small vessel") coronary artery disease in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1986;8:545-557.
8. Tanaka M, Fujiwara H, Onodera T, Wu DJ, Matsuda M, Hamashima Y *et al.* Quantitative analysis of narrowing of intramyocardial small arteries in normal hearts, hypertensive hearts, and hearts with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Circulation* 1987;75:1130-1139.
9. Krams R, Kofflard MJM, Duncker DJ, Von Birgelen C, Carlier S, Kliffen M, Ten Cate FJ, Serruys PW. Decreased coronary flow reserve in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy is related to remodeling of the coronary microcirculation. *Circulation* 1998;97:230-233.

10. Tanaka M, Fujiwara H, Onodera T, Wu DJ, Hamashima Y, Kawai C. Quantitative analysis of myocardial fibrosis in normals, hypertensive hearts, and hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Br Heart J* 1986;55:575-581.
11. Maron BJ, Gottdiener JS, Epstein SE. Patterns and significance of distribution of left ventricular hypertrophy in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: a wide angle, two-dimensional echocardiographic study of 125 patients. *Am J Cardiol* 1981;48:418-428.
12. Wigle ED, Sasson Z, Henderson MA, Ruddy TD, Fulop J, Rakowski H *et al*. Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. The importance of the site and the extent of hypertrophy: a review. *Prog Cardiovasc Dis* 1985;28:1-85.
13. Koga Y, Itaya K-I, Toshima H. Prognosis in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Am Heart J* 1984;108:351-359.
14. Louie EK, Maron BJ. Apical hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: clinical and two-dimensional echocardiographic assessment. *Ann Intern Med* 1987;106:663-670.
15. Alfonso F, Nihoyannopoulos P, Stewart J, Dicki S, Lemery R, McKenna WJ. Clinical significance of giant negative T waves in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1990;15:965-971.
16. Klues HG, Maron BJ, Dollar AL, Roberts WC. Diversity of structural mitral valve alterations in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Circulation* 1992;85:1651-1660.
17. Klues HG, Proschan MA, Dollar AL, Spirito P, Roberts WC, Maron BJ. Echocardiographic assessment of mitral valve size in obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. Anatomic validation from mitral valve specimen. *Circulation* 1993;88:548-555.
18. Panza JA, Maris TJ, Maron BJ. Development and determinants of dynamic obstruction to left ventricular outflow in young patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Circulation* 1992;85:1398-1405.
19. Klues HG, Roberts WC, Maron BJ. Morphological determinants of echocardiographic patterns of mitral valve systolic anterior motion in obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Circulation* 1993;87:1570-1579.
20. Levine RA, Vlahakes GJ, Lefebvre X, Guerrero JL, Cape EG, Yoganathan AP *et al*. Papillary muscle displacement causes systolic anterior motion of the mitral valve. Experimental validation and insights into the mechanism of subaortic obstruction. *Circulation* 1995;91:1189-1195.
21. Klues HG, Roberts WC, Maron BJ. Anomalous insertion of papillary muscle directly into anterior mitral leaflet in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. Significance in producing left ventricular outflow obstruction. *Circulation* 1991;84:1188-1197.
22. Ciro E, Nichols PF III, Maron BJ. Heterogeneous morphologic expression of genetically transmitted hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: two-dimensional echocardiographic analysis. *Circulation* 1983;67:1227-1233.
23. Jiang L, Levine RA, King ME, Weyman AE. An integrated mechanism for systolic anterior motion of the mitral valve in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy based on echocardiographic observations. *Am Heart J* 1987;113:633-644.
24. Maron BJ, Epstein SE. Clinical significance and therapeutic implications of the left ventricular outflow tract pressure gradient in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. (editorial). *Am J Cardiol* 1986;58:1093-1096.
25. Wigle ED. Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: a 1987 viewpoint (editorial). *Circulation* 1987;75:311-322.

26. Sherrid MV, Delia E, Mogtader A, Dwyer EM. An echocardiographic study of the fluid mechanics of obstruction in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1993;22:816-825.
27. Fighali S, Krajcer Z, Edelman S, Leachman RD. Progression of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy into a hypokinetic left ventricle: higher incidence in patients with midventricular obstruction. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1987;9:288-294.
28. Ishiwata S, Nishiyama S, Nakanishi S, Seki A. Two types of left ventricular wall motion abnormalities with distinct clinical features in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Eur Heart J* 1993;14:1629-1639.
29. Nakamura N, Matsubara K, Furukawa K, Azuma A, Sugihara H, Katsume H *et al*. Diastolic paradoxical jet flow in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: evidence of concealed apical synergy with cavity obliteration. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1992;19:516-524.
30. Barbier P, Bartorelli AL. Doppler evidence of abnormal intracavitary systolic and diastolic flow in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy with midventricular obstruction. *Am Heart J* 1993;126:483-487.
31. Braunwald E, Lambnew CT, Rockoff SD, Ross J Jr, Morrow AC. Idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis: I. A description of the disease based upon an analysis of 64 patients. *Circulation* 1964;29-30 (suppl IV):IV-3-IV-119.
32. Louie EK, Edwards LC. Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Prog Cardiovasc Dis* 1994;36:275-308.
33. Kizilbash AM, Heinle SK, Grayburn PA. Spontaneous variability of left ventricular outflow tract gradient in hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. *Circulation* 1998;97:461-466.
34. Spirito P, Maron BJ, Bonow RO, Epstein SE. Severe functional limitation in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and only mild localized left ventricular hypertrophy. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1986;8:537-544.
35. Maron BJ, Epstein SE, Roberts WC. Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and transmural myocardial infarction without significant atherosclerosis of the extramural coronary arteries. *Am J Cardiol* 1979;43:1086-1102.
36. Factor SM, Butany J, Sole MJ, Wigle ED, Williams WC, Rojkind M. Pathologic fibrosis and matrix connective tissue in the subaortic myocardium of patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1991;17:1343-1351.
37. Kofflard MJ, Waldstein DJ, Vos J, ten Cate FJ. Prognosis in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy observed in a large clinic population. *Am J Cardiol* 1993;72:939-943.
38. Cecchi F, Olivetto I, Monterecci A, Santoro G, Dofara A, Maron BJ. Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy in Tuscany: Clinical course and outcome in an unselected regional population. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1995;26:1529-1536.
39. Abelmann WH, Lorell BH. The challenge of cardiomyopathy. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1989;13:1219-1239.
40. Maron BJ. Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Curr Probl Cardiol* 1993;18:643-703.
41. Fananapazir L, Epstein ND. Genotype-phenotype correlations in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: insights provided by comparisons of kindreds with distinct and identical  $\beta$ -myosin heavy chain gene mutations. *Circulation* 1994;89:22-332.
42. Maron BJ, Gardin JM, Flack JM, Gidding SS, Kurosaki TT, Bild DE. Prevalence of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy in a general population of young adults. Echocardiographic analysis of 4111 subjects in the CARDIA study. *Circulation* 1995;92:785-789.

43. Hada Y, Sakamoto T, Amano K, Yamaguchi T, Takenaka K, Takahashi H *et al.* Prevalence of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy in a population of adult Japanese workers as detected by echocardiographic screening. *Am J Cardiol.* 1987;59:183-184.
44. Savage DD, Castelli WP, Abbott RD, Garrison RJ, Anderson SJ, Kanell WB *et al.* Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and its markers in the general population: the great masquerader revisited: the Framingham study. *J Cardiovasc Ultrason.* 1983;2:41-47.
45. Maron BJ, Peterson EE, Maron MS, Peterson JE. Prevalence of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy in an outpatient population referred for echocardiographic study. *Am J Cardiol.* 1994;73:577-580.
46. Fananapazir L, Epstein ND. Prevalence of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and limitations of screening methods. *Circulation* 1995;92:700-704.
47. Maron BJ, Gardin JM, Flack JM, Gidding SS, Bild DE. Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy in the general population *Circulation* 1996;94:588-589.
48. Maron BJ. Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Lancet* 1997;350:127-133.
49. Swan DA, Bell B, Oakley C, Goodwin J. Analysis of symptomatic course and prognosis and treatment of hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. *Br Heart J* 1971;33:671-685.
50. Hadarson T, de la Calzada CS, Curiel R, Goodwin JF. Prognosis and mortality of hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. *Lancet* 1973;2:1462-1467.
51. Shah PM, Adelman AG, Wigle ED, Gobel FL, Burchell HB, Hardarson T *et al.* The natural (and unnatural) history of hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. *Circ Res* 1974;35:Suppl II:II-179-II-195.
52. McKenna W, Deanfield J, Faruqi A, England D, Oakley C, Goodwin J. Prognosis in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: Role of age and clinical, electrocardiographic and haemodynamic features. *Am J Cardiol* 1981;47:532-538.
53. Maron BJ, Savage DD, Wolfson KJ, Epstein SE. Prognostic significance of 24 hour ambulatory electrocardiographic monitoring in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: A prospective study. *Am J Cardiol* 1981;48:252-257.
54. Romeo F, Pelliccia F, Cristofani R, Martuscelli E, Reale A. Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: is a left ventricular outflow tract gradient a major prognostic determinant? *Eur Heart J* 1990;11:233-240.
55. Seiler C, Hess OM, Schoenbeck M, Turina J, Jenni R, Turina M *et al.* Long term follow-up of medical versus surgical therapy for hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: A retrospective study. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1991;17:634-642.
56. McKenna WJ, Camm AJ. Sudden death in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: assessment of patients at high risk. *Circulation* 1989;80:1489-1492.
57. Maron BJ, Henry WL, Clark CE, Redwood DR, Roberts WC, Epstein SE. Asymmetrical septal hypertrophy in childhood. *Circulation* 1976;53:9-19.
58. Maron BJ, Spirito P. Impact of selection biases on the perception of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and its natural history. *Am J Cardiol* 1993;72:970-972.
59. Spirito P, Chiarella F, Carratino L, Berisso MZ, Belotti P, Vecchio C. Clinical course and prognosis of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy in an outpatient population. *New Engl J Med* 1989;320:749-755.
60. Shapiro LM, Zezulka A. Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: a common disease with a good prognosis: five year experience of a district general hospital. *Br Heart J* 1983;50:530-533.

61. Cannan CR, Reeder GS, Bailey KR, Melton LJ III, Gersh BJ. Natural history of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: a population-based study, 1976 through 1990. *Circulation* 1995;92:2488-2495.
62. Spirito P, Seidman CE, McKenna WJ, Maron BJ. The management of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *N Engl J Med* 1997;336:775-785.
63. Fananapazir L, Chang AC, Epstein SE, McAreavey D. Prognostic determinants in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. Prospective evaluation of a therapeutic strategy based on clinical, holter, haemodynamic, and electrophysiological findings. *Circulation* 1992;86:730-740.
64. Cecchi F, Maron BJ, Epstein SE. Long-term outcome of patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy successfully resuscitated after cardiac arrest. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1989;13:1283-1288.
65. Maron BJ, Lipson LC, Roberts WC, Savage DD, Epstein SE. "Malignant" hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: Identification of a subgroup of families with unusually frequent premature death. *Am J Cardiol*;41:1133-1140.
66. Moolman JC, Corfield VA, Posen B, Ngumbela K, Seidman C, Brink PA *et al*. Sudden death due to troponin T mutations. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1997;29:49-55.
67. Watkins H, Rosenzweig A, Hwang DS, Levi T, McKenna W, Seidman CE *et al*. Characteristics and prognostic implications of myosin missense mutations in familial hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *N Engl J Med* 1992;326:1108-1114.
68. Schwartz K, Carrier L, Guicheney P, Komajda M. Molecular basis of familial cardiomyopathies. *Circulation* 1995;91:532-540.
69. Maron BJ, Roberts WC, Epstein SE. Sudden death in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: a profile in 78 patients. *Circulation* 1982;65:1388-1394.
70. McKenna WJ, Harris L, Deanfield J. Syncope in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Br Heart J* 1982;47:177-179.
71. McKenna WJ, England D, Doi YL, Deanfield JE, Oakley C, Goodwin JF. Arrhythmia in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, I: influence on prognosis. *Br Heart J* 1981;46:168-172.
72. Spirito P, Maron BJ. Relation between extent of left ventricular hypertrophy and occurrence of sudden cardiac death in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1990;15:1521-1526
73. Wigle ED, Rakowski H, Kimball BP, Williams WG. Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. Clinical spectrum and treatment. *Circulation* 1995;92:1680-1692.
74. Sadoul N, Prasad K, Elliott PM, Bannerjee S, Frenneaux M, McKenna WJ. Prospective diagnostic assessment of blood pressure response during exercise in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Circulation* 1997;96:2987-2991.
75. Spirito P, Rapezzi C, Autore C, Bruzzi P, Bellone P, Ortolani P *et al*. Prognosis of asymptomatic patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and nonsustained ventricular tachycardia. *Circulation* 1994;90:2743-2747.
76. Robinson KC, Frenneaux MP, Stockins B, Karatasakis G, Poloniecki JD, McKenna WJ. Atrial fibrillation in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: a longitudinal study. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1990;15:1279-1285.
77. Louie EK, Maron BJ. Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy with extreme increase in left ventricular wall thickness: functional and morphologic features and clinical significance. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1986;8:57-65.
78. Cohen LS, Braunwald E. Amelioration of angina pectoris in idiopathic hypertrophic

- subaortic stenosis with beta-adrenergic blockade. *Circulation* 1967;35:847-851.
79. Bourmayan C, Razavai A, Fournier C, Dussaule JC, Baragan J, Gerbaux A *et al*. Effect of propranolol on left ventricular relaxation in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: An echocardiographic study. *Am Heart J* 1985;109:1311-1316.
  80. Alvares RF and Goodwin JF. Noninvasive assessment of diastolic function in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy on and off beta-adrenergic blocking drugs. *Br Heart J* 1982;48:204-212.
  81. Hanrath P, Mathey DG, Kremer P, Sonntag F, Bleifeld W. Effect of verapamil on left ventricular isovolumic relaxation time and regional left ventricular filling in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Am J Cardiol* 1980;45:1258-1264.
  82. Bonow RO, Rosing DR, Bacharach SL, Green MV, Kent KM, Lipson LC *et al*. Effects of verapamil on left ventricular systolic function and diastolic filling in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Circulation* 1981;64:787-796.
  83. Suwa M, Hirota Y, Kawamura K. Improvement in left ventricular diastolic function during intravenous and oral diltiazem therapy in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: An echocardiographic study. *Am J Cardiol* 1984;54:1047-1053.
  84. Iwase M, Sotobata I, Takagi S, Miyaguchi K, Xiao Jing H, Yokota M. Effects of diltiazem on left ventricular diastolic behavior in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: Evaluation with exercise pulsed doppler echocardiography. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1987;9:1099-1105.
  85. Toshima H, Koga Y, Nagata HY, Toyomasu K, Itaya K, Matoba T. Comparable effects of oral diltiazem and verapamil in the treatment of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, double blind crossover study. *Jpn Heart J* 1986;27:701-715.
  86. Lorell B, Paulus WJ, Grossman W, Wynne J, Cohn PF. Modification of abnormal left ventricular diastolic properties by nifedipine in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Circulation* 1982;65:499-507.
  87. Yamakado T, Okano H, Higashiyama S, Hamada M, Nakano T, Takezawa H. Effects of nifedipine on left ventricular diastolic function in patients with asymptomatic or minimally symptomatic hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Circulation* 1990;81:593-601.
  88. Cannon III RO, Tripodi D, Dilsizian V, Panza JA, Fananapazir L. Results of permanent dual-chamber pacing in symptomatic nonobstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Am J Cardiol* 1994;73:571-576.
  89. Harrison DC, Braunwald E, Glick G, Mason DT, Chidsey CA, Ross J Jr. Effects of beta adrenergic blockade on the circulation, with particular reference to observations in patients with hypertrophic subaortic stenosis. *Circulation* 1964;29:84-98.
  90. Flamm MD, Harrison DC, Hancock EW. Muscular subaortic stenosis: prevention of outflow obstruction with propranolol. *Circulation* 1968;38:846-858.
  91. Kaltenbach M, Hopf R, Kober G, Bussman WD, Keller M, Petersen Y. Treatment of hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy with verapamil. *Br Heart J* 1979;42:35-42.
  92. Rosing DR, Condit JR, Maron BJ, Kent KM, Leon MB, Bonow RO *et al*. Verapamil therapy: a new approach to the pharmacologic treatment of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, III: effects of long-term administration. *Am J Cardiol* 1981;48:545-553.
  93. Rosing DR, Idänpään-Heikkilä U, Maron BJ, Bonow RO, Epstein SE. Use of calcium-channel blocking drugs in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Am J Cardiol* 1985;55:Suppl:185B-195B.

94. Epstein SE, Rosing DR. Verapamil: its potential for causing serious complications in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Circulation* 1981;64:437-441.
95. Kondo N, Mizukam M, Shibata S. Negative inotropic effects of dysopyramide on guinea-pig papillary muscles. *Br J Pharmacol* 1990;101:789-792.
96. Pollick C. Muscular subaortic stenosis: hemodynamic and clinical improvement after dysopyramide. *N Engl J Med* 1982;307:997-999.
97. Sherrid M, Delia E, Dwyer E. Oral disopyramide therapy for obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Am J Cardiol* 1988;62:1252-1255.
98. Sumimoto T, Hamada M, Ohtani T, Shigematsu Y, Fujiwara Y, Sekiya M *et al.* Effect of dysopyramide on systolic and early diastolic time intervals in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *J Clin Pharmacol* 1991;31:440-443.
99. Sherrid MV, Pearle G, Gunsburg DZ. Mechanism of benefit of negative inotropes in obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Circulation* 1998;97:41-47.
100. Fananapazir L, Cannon III RO, Tripodi D, Panza JA. Impact of dual-chamber permanent pacing in patients with obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy with symptoms refractory to verapamil and  $\beta$ -adrenergic blocker therapy. *Circulation* 1992;85:2149-2161.
101. Fananapazir L, Epstein ND, Curiel RV, Panza JA, Tripodi D, McAreavey D. Long-term results of dual-chamber (DDD) pacing in obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. Evidence for progressive symptomatic and hemodynamic improvement and reduction of left ventricular hypertrophy. *Circulation* 1994;90:2731-2742.
102. Jeanrenaud X, Goy JJ, Kappenberger L. Effects of dual-chamber pacing in hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. *Lancet* 1992;339:1318-1323.
103. Nishimura RA, Trusty JM, Hayes DL, Ilstrup DM, Larson DR, Hayes SN *et al.* Dual-chamber pacing for hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: A randomized, double-blind, crossover trial. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1997;29:435-441.
104. Nishimura RA, Hayes DL, Ilstrup DM, Holmes DR, Tajik J. Effect of dual-chamber pacing on systolic and diastolic function in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. Acute doppler echocardiographic and catheterization hemodynamic study. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1996;27:421-430.
105. Betocchi S, Losi MA, Piscione F, Bocalatte M, Pace L, Golino P *et al.* Effects of dual-chamber pacing in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy on left ventricular outflow tract obstruction and on diastolic function. *Am J Cardiol* 1996;77:498-502.
106. Kappenberger L, Linde C, Daubert C, McKenna W, Meisel E, Sadoul N *et al.* Pacing in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. A randomized crossover study. *Eur Heart J* 1997;18:1249-1256.
107. McIntosh CL, Maron BJ. Current operative treatment of obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Circulation* 1988;78:487-495.
108. Fighali S, Krajcer Z, Leachman RD. Septal myomectomy and mitral valve replacement for idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis: short- and long-term follow-up. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1984;3:1127-1134.
109. Cooley DA. Surgical techniques for hypertrophic left ventricular obstructive myopathy including mitral valve plication. *J Card Surg* 1991;6:29-33.
110. Morrow AG, Reitz BA, Epstein SE, Henry WL, Conkle DM, Itscoitz SB *et al.* Operative treatment in hypertrophic subaortic stenosis: techniques, and the results of pre- and postoperative assessments in 83 patients. *Circulation* 1975;52:88-102.
111. Maron BJ, Merrill WH, Freier PA, Kent KM, Epstein SE, Morrow AG. Long-term

- clinical course and symptomatic status of patients after operation for hypertrophic subaortic stenosis. *Circulation* 1978;57:1205-1213.
112. Cooper MM, Tucker E, McIntosh CL, Coronado R. Effect of left ventricular septal myectomy on concurrent mitral regurgitation. *Ann Thorac Surg* 1989;48:251-256.
  113. ten Berg JM, Suttrop MJ, Knaepen PJ, Ernst SMPG, Vermeulen FEE, Jaarsma W. Hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. Initial results and long-term follow-up after Morrow septal myectomy. *Circulation* 1994;90:1781-1785.
  114. McCully RB, Nishimura RA, Tajik J, Schaff HV, Danielson GK. Extent of clinical improvement after surgical treatment of hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. *Circulation* 1996;94:467-471.
  115. Robbins RC, Stinson EB. Long-term results of left ventricular myotomy and myectomy for obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 1996;111:586-594.
  116. Schulte HD, Bircks WH, Loesse B, Godehardt EAJ, Schwartzkopff. Prognosis of patients with hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy after transaortic myectomy: late results up to twenty-five years. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 1993;106:709-717.
  117. Cannon RO III, McIntosh CL, Schenke WH, Maron BJ, Bonow RO, Epstein SE. Effect of surgical reduction of left ventricular outflow obstruction on hemodynamics, coronary flow, and myocardial metabolism in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Circulation* 1989;79:766-775.
  118. Cleland WP. The surgical management of obstructive cardiomyopathy. *J Cardiovasc Surg* 1963;4:489-491.
  119. Cohn LH, Trehan H, Collins JJ Jr. Long-term follow-up of patients undergoing myotomy/myectomy for obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Am J Cardiol* 1992;70:657-660.
  120. Heric B, Lytle BW, Miller DP, Rosenkranz ER, Lever HM, Cosgrove DM. Surgical management of hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. Early and late results. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 1995;110:195-208.
  121. McIntosh CL, Maron BJ, Cannon RO III, Klues HG. Initial results of combined anterior mitral leaflet plication and ventricular septal myotomy-myectomy for relief of left ventricular outflow tract obstruction in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Circulation* 1992;86(suppl II):II-60-II-67.
  122. Kofflard MJ, van Herwerden LA, Waldstein DJ, Ruygrok P, Boersma E, Taams MA *et al.* Initial results of combined anterior mitral leaflet extension and myectomy in patients with obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1996;28:197-202.
  123. Defahaye F, Jegaden O, de Gevigney G, Genoud JL, Perinetti M, Montagna P *et al.* Postoperative and long-term prognosis of myotomy-myomectomy for obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: influence of associated mitral valve replacement. *Eur Heart J* 1993;14:1229-1237.
  124. Schoendube FA, Klues HG, Reith S, Flachskampf FA, Hanrath P, Messmer BJ. Long-term clinical and echocardiographic follow-up after surgical correction of hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy with extended myectomy and reconstruction of the subvalvular apparatus. *Circulation* 1995;92(suppl II):II-122-II-127.
  125. Krajcer Z, Leachman RD, Cooley DA, Coronado R. Septal myotomy-myomectomy versus mitral valve replacement in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. Ten-year follow-

- up in 185 patients. *Circulation* 1989;80(suppl I):I-57-I-64.
126. Walker WS, Reid KG, Cameron EWJ, Walbaum PR, Kitchin AH. Comparison of ventricular septal surgery and mitral valve replacement for hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. *Ann Thorac Surg* 1989;48:528-535.
  127. McIntosh CL, Greenberg GJ, Maron BJ, Leon MB, Cannon III RO, Clark RE. Clinical and hemodynamic results after mitral valve replacement in patients with obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Ann Thorac Surg* 1989;47:236-246.
  128. Sigwart U. Non-surgical myocardial reduction for hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. *Lancet* 1995;346:211-214.
  129. Knight C, Kurbaan AS, Seggewis H, Henein M, Gunning M, Harrington D *et al*. Nonsurgical septal reduction for hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. Outcome in the first series of patients. *Circulation* 1997;95:2075-2081.
  130. Gietzen F, Leuner Ch, Gerenkamp T, Kuhn H. Transcoronary ablation of septal hypertrophy. A new catheter interventional therapy of hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. *Circulation* 1996;94 (Suppl I):84.
  131. Seggewiss H, Gleichmann U, Fassbender D, Faber L, Schmidt H, Strick S. Catheter treatment of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: acute hemodynamic and clinical results. *Circulation* 1996; 94 (Suppl I):617.
  132. Seggewiss H, Gleichmann U, Faber L, Fassbender D, Schmidt HK, Strick S. Percutaneous transluminal septal myocardial ablation in hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy: Acute results and 3-month follow-up in 25 patients. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1998;31:252-258.
  133. Fananapazir L, McAreavey D. Therapeutic options in patients with obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and severe drug-refractory symptoms. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1998;31:259-264.
  134. Kimura A, Harada H, Park JE, Nishi H, Satoh M, Takahashi M *et al*. Mutations in the cardiac troponin I gene associated with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Nature Genetics* 1997;16:379-382.
  135. Geisterfer-Lawrance AA, Kass S, Tanigawa G, Vosberg HP, McKenna W, Seidman CE *et al*. A molecular basis for familial hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: a beta-cardiac myosin heavy chain gene missense mutation. *Cell* 1990;62:999-1006.
  136. Anan R, Greve G, Thierfelder L, Watkins HC, McKenna WJ, Solomon S *et al*. Prognostic implications of novel  $\beta$  cardiac myosin heavy chain gene mutations that cause familial hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *J Clin Invest*. 1994;93:280-285.
  137. Marian AJ, Mares A Jr, Kelly DP, Yu QT, Abchee AB, Hill R *et al*. Sudden cardiac death in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: variability in phenotypic expression of  $\beta$ -myosin heavy chain mutations. *Eur Heart J* 1995;16:368-376.
  138. Epstein ND, Cohn GM, Cyran F, Fananapazir L. Differences in clinical expression of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy associated with two distinct mutations in the  $\beta$ -myosin heavy chain gene: a 908 Leu-Val mutation and a 403 Arg-Gln mutation. *Circulation* 1992;86:345-352.
  139. Fananapazir L, Epstein ND. Genotype-phenotype correlations in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: insights provided by comparisons of kindreds with distinct and identical  $\beta$ -myosin heavy chain gene mutations. *Circulation* 1994;89:22-32.
  140. Watkins H, McKenna WJ, Thierfelder L, Suk HJ, Anan R, O'Donoghue A *et al*. Mutations in the genes for cardiac troponin T and  $\alpha$ -tropomyosin in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *N Engl J Med* 1995;332:1058-1064.

141. Coviello DA, Maron BJ, Spirito P, Watkins H, Vosberg H-P, Thierfelder L *et al.* Clinical features of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy caused by matation of a 'hot spot' in the alpha-tropomyosin gene. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1997;29:635-640.
142. Solomon SD, Simonette W, Watkins H, Ridker PM, Come P, McKenna WJ *et al.* Left ventricular hypertrophy and morphology in familial hypertrophic cardiomyopathy associated with mutations of the  $\beta$ -myosin heavy chain gene. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1993;22:498-505.
143. Marian AJ, Roberts R. Recent advances in the molecular genetics of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Circulation* 1995;92:1336-1347.
144. Lechin M, Quinones MA, Omran A, Hill R, Yu QT, Rakowski H *et al.* Angiotensin-I converting enzyme genotypes and left ventricular hypertrophy in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Circulation* 1995;92:1808-1812.
145. Tesson F, Dufour C, Moolman JC, Carrier L, Al-Mahdawi S, Chojnowska L *et al.* The influence of the angiotensin I converting enzyme genotype in familial hypertrophic cardiomyopathy varies with the disease gene mutation *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 1997;29:831-838.
146. Timmermans PBMWM, Duncia JV, Carini DJ, Chiu AT, Wong PC, Wexler RR *et al.* Discovery of losartan, the first angiotensin II receptor antagonist. *J Hum Hypertens* 1995;9 (suppl 5):S3-S18.
147. Oosterop APRM, Kofflard MJM, Ten Cate FJ, Krams R, Schalekamp ADH, Danser AH. The Angiotensin II type I receptor A/C<sup>166</sup> polymorphism contributes to cardiac hypertrophy in subjects with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. (submitted).
148. Burke AP, Farb A, Virmani R, Goodin J, Smialek JE. Sports-related and non-sports related sudden cardiac death in young adults. *Am Heart J* 1991;121:568-575.
149. Maron BJ, Epstein SE, Roberts WC. Causes of sudden death in competitive athletes. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1986;7:204-214.
150. Maron BJ, Shirani J, Poliac LC, Mathenge R, Roberts WC, Mueller FO. Sudden death in young competitive athletes. Clinical, demographic, and pathological profiles. *JAMA* 1996;276:199-204.
151. Douglas PS, O'Toole ML, Hiller DB, Reichek N. Left ventricular structure and function by echocardiography in ultraendurance athletes. *Am J Cardiol* 1986; 58:805-809.
152. Pelliccia A, Maron BJ, Spataro A, Proschan MA, Spirito P. The upper limit of physiologic cardiac hypertrophy in highly trained elite athletes. *N Engl J Med* 1991;324:295-301.
153. Shapiro LM, Smith RG. Effect of training on left ventricular structure and function: an echocardiographic study. *Br Heart J* 1983;50:534-539.
154. Spirito P, Pelliccia A, Proschan MA, Granata M, Spataro A, Caselli G *et al.* Morphology of the 'athlete's heart' assessed by echocardiography in 947 elite athletes representing 27 sports. *Am J Cardiol* 1994;74:802-806.
155. Pelliccia A, Maron BJ, Culasso F, Spataro A, Caselli G. Athlete's heart in women. Echocardiographic characterization of highly trained elite female athletes. *JAMA* 1996;276:211-215.
156. Maron BJ, Pelliccia A, Sparato A, Granata M. Reduction in left ventricular wall thickness after deconditioning in highly trained Olympic athletes. *Br Heart J* 1993;69:125-128.
157. Colan SD, Sanders SP, Macpherson D, Borow KM. Left ventricular diastolic func-

- tion in elite athletes with physiologic cardiac hypertrophy. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1985;6:545-549.
158. Finkelhor RS, Hanak LJ, Bahler RC. Left ventricular filling in endurance-trained subjects. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1986;8:289-293.
  159. Nixon JV, Wright AR, Porter TR, Roy V, Arrowood JA. Effects of exercise on left ventricular diastolic performance in trained athletes. *Am J Cardiol* 1991;68:945-949.
  160. Maron BJ, Spirito P, Green KJ, Wesley YE, Bonow RO, Arce J. Noninvasive assessment of left ventricular diastolic function by pulsed Doppler echocardiography in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1987;10:733-742.
  161. Lewis JF, Spirito P, Pelliccia A, Maron BJ. Usefulness of Doppler echocardiographic assessment of diastolic filling in distinguishing "athlete's heart" from hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Br Heart J* 1992;68:296-300.
  162. Glancy DL, O'Brien KP, Gold HK, Epstein SE. Atrial fibrillation in patients with idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis. *Br Heart J* 1970;32:652-659.
  163. Goodwin JF. The frontiers of cardiomyopathy. *Br Heart J* 1982;48:1-18.
  164. Savage DD, Seides SF, Maron BJ, Myers DJ, Epstein SE. Prevalence of arrhythmia during 24 hour electrocardiographic monitoring and exercise testing in patients with obstructive and nonobstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Circulation* 1979;59:866-875.
  165. Gilbert BW, Pollick C, Adelman AG, Wigle ED. Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: subclassification by M-mode echocardiography. *Am J Cardiol* 1980;45:861-872.
  166. Webb JG, Sasson Z, Rakowski H, Liu P, Wigle ED. Apical hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: clinical follow-up and diagnostic correlates. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1990;15:83-90.
  167. Henry WL, Morganroth J, Pearlman AS, Clark CE, Redwood DR, Itscoitz SB *et al.* Relation between echocardiographically determined left atrial size and atrial fibrillation. *Circulation* 1976;53:273-279.
  168. Furlan AJ, Cracium AR, Raju NR, Hart N. Cerebrovascular complications associated with idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis. *Stroke* 1984;15:282-284.
  169. McKenna WJ, Goodwin JF. The natural history of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Curr Probl Cardiol* 1981;6:1-26.
  170. Gosselink AT, Crijns HJ, van Gelder IC, Wiesfeld AC, Lie KI. Low-dose amiodarone for maintenance of sinus rhythm after cardioversion of atrial fibrillation or flutter. *JAMA* 1992;267:3289-3293.
  171. McKenna WJ, Harris L, Rowland E, Kleinebenne A, Krikler DM, Oakley CM *et al.* Amiodarone for long-term management of patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Am J Cardiol* 1984;54:802-810.
  172. Watson DC, Henry WL, Epstein SE, Morrow AG. Effects of operation on left atrial size and the occurrence of atrial fibrillation in patients with hypertrophic subaortic stenosis. *Circulation* 1977;55:178-181.
  173. Kuck K-H. Arrhythmias in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *PACE* 1997;20:2706-2713.
  174. McKenna WJ, Harris L, Perez G, Krikler DM, Oakley C, Goodwin JF. Arrhythmia in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. II: Comparison of amiodarone and verapamil in treatment. *Br Heart J* 1981;46:173-178.
  175. McKenna WJ, Chetty S, Oakley CM, Goodwin JF. Arrhythmia in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: Exercise and 48 hour ambulatory electrocardiographic assessment

- with and without beta adrenergic blocking therapy. *Am J Cardiol* 1980;45:1-5.
176. McKenna WJ, Oakley CM, Krikler DM, Goodwin JF. Improved survival with amiodarone in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and ventricular tachycardia. *Br Heart J* 1985;54:412-416.
177. Fananapazir L, Leon MB, Bonow RO, Tracy CM, Cannon RO III, Epstein SE. Sudden death during empiric amiodarone therapy in symptomatic hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Am J Cardiol* 1991;67:169-174.
178. Borggrefe M, Kuhn H, Königer HH, Stoter H, Breithardt G, Loogen F *et al.* Arrhythmia in hypertrophic obstructive and non-obstructive cardiomyopathy. *Eur Heart J* 1983;4(Suppl.F):245-251.
179. Geibel A, Brugada P, Zehender M, Stevenson W, Waldecker B, Wellens HJ. Value of programmed electrical stimulation using a standardized ventricular stimulation protocol in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Am J Cardiol* 1987;60:738-739.
180. Kuck H-K, Kunze KP, Schluter M, Nienaber CA, Costard A. Programmed electrical stimulation in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: results in patients with and without cardiac arrest or syncope. *Eur Heart J* 1988;9:177-185.



## Chapter 2

### **Prognosis in Hypertrophic Cardiomyopathy Observed in a Large Clinic Population**

Marcel J. Kofflard MD, David J. Waldstein MD, Jeroen Vos MD PhD,  
Folkert J. Ten Cate MD PhD.

Am J Cardiol 1993;72:939-943

## ABSTRACT

Overall annual cardiac mortality in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (HC) has been reported to be between 2 and 4%, although these numbers are primarily from retrospective studies of patients referred to large research institutions. A clinic population of 113 patients with HC was prospectively studied to assess cardiac mortality in the overall group and in selected subgroups commonly thought to be at high risk for sudden death. The mean age at diagnosis was  $37 \pm 16$  years.

During follow-up, there were 11 cardiac and 2 noncardiac deaths. The annual cardiac mortality was 1% (95% confidence interval 0.2-1.8%). Because of the small number of deaths, relative risk for cardiac death was not significantly different in the presence of young age ( $\leq 30$  years), family history of HC and sudden death, history of syncope or previous cardiac arrest, or both, ventricular tachycardia on 24-hour Holter monitoring, or septal myotomy/myectomy for refractory symptoms and outflow tract obstruction. It is concluded that HC has a relatively benign prognosis (1% annual cardiac mortality) that is 2 to 4 times less than that previously reported.

## INTRODUCTION

Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (HC) is notorious for an increased risk of untimely death (1-3), but its actual prognosis is poorly defined. Previous studies reported overall annual mortality rates between 2 and 4% (4-10). These rates for the most part are based on hospitalized patients referred to large research institutions and probably tell a bleaker story than actually exists for the general population of patients with HC, as suggested by a recent study by Spirito et al. (11).

These investigators followed a small number of outpatients with HC and found no case of sudden death or clinical deterioration over 3 to 6 years. Recent progress in electrophysiology (12,13) and genetics (14,15) has enabled investigators to identify selected patients with particularly high risk for sudden death. Before such highly technical and invasive tests are used in all patients with HC, a more accurate assessment of the overall prognosis in this disease is needed. Since 1970, we have followed a large number of patients at our HC clinic, representing the complete spectrum of the disease in regard to clinical presentations and treatment modalities. In our experience with these patients, we have found a remarkably low incidence of cardiac death.

## METHODS

### *Patient selection*

Patients in the HC clinic at the Thoraxcenter of Academic Hospital "Dijkzigt" generally are in 1 of the following 4 groups: (1) those diagnosed in our hospital or outpatients clinics, (2) those transferred from outlying hospitals for advanced

care, (3) outpatients referred from the community for advice and follow-up, and (4) self-referred family members of patients.

Patients with identifiable causes of left ventricular hypertrophy, such as valvular aortic stenosis and uncontrolled systemic hypertension, are not followed in the HC clinic and are not included in this study.

Between 1970 and 1990, 113 patients were examined initially and at yearly intervals. Before 1979, the diagnosis of HC was based on clinical parameters alone; after 1979, it was based on the echocardiographic finding of a nondilated, hypertrophied left ventricle (any wall thickness  $>15$  mm) in the absence of known causes of left ventricular hypertrophy (16). For children, ventricular hypertrophy was diagnosed in relation to published standards for height and weight (17).

At the time of the initial visit, clinical characteristics including age at diagnosis of HC, family history of HC or sudden death in a first-degree relative, or both, history of syncope or sudden death, symptoms and New York Heart Association functional class were recorded. Physical examination and baseline laboratory studies were performed, including M-mode and 2 dimensional echocardiography (as well as Doppler echocardiography after 1985), and 24-hour ambulatory electrocardiographic monitoring when possible. Invasive hemodynamic and angiographic studies were performed only in patients with symptoms refractory to medical therapy who were potential surgical candidates. Surgery was recommended if a peak left ventricular outflow tract gradient  $>50$ mmHg at rest or with provocation was found.

### *Follow-up*

Patients were assessed on a yearly basis or more frequently, as indicated. All patients were followed exclusively by 1 physician (FJtC).

Follow-up information on patients who moved out of Rotterdam was obtained from their private cardiologists. In cases of death, cause was determined by death certificate or autopsy when available, or by questioning of relatives or physicians involved in the patient's care. Cardiac death was defined as death from myocardial infarction, congestive heart failure or arrhythmia, or sudden death. Sudden death was assumed to be cardiac, and was defined as a witnessed death within 1 hour after the onset of symptoms or an unwitnessed death in a subject known to be alive and functioning normally 24 hours before (18). Episodes of successfully resuscitated cardiac arrest during follow-up were classified as cardiac death for the purposes of analysis.

### *Statistics*

Survival estimates and 95% confidence intervals were calculated according to the Kaplan-Meier method. The yearly mortality rate was calculated on the basis of all available follow-up time. To assess risk factors for cardiac death, univariate analysis was performed using the Cox regression model. For each in-

indicator, the relative risk and 95% confidence interval are reported.

## RESULTS

### *Baseline characteristics*

Clinical characteristics of the 113 study patients (60 male and 53 female) at the time of the initial visit are presented in Table I. The mean age at presentation to our institution was  $38 \pm 15$  years (range 12 to 76). Forty-three patients were aged  $\leq 30$  years, and 6 patients were  $>65$  years at the time of diagnosis. Fifty-four patients reported history of HC in  $\geq 1$  first degree relative, of whom 40 patients also reported a family history of sudden death at a young age ( $<40$  years). Seven patients reported multiple sudden deaths in the family. No patient had family history of sudden death in the absence of HC. Twenty-four patients had syncope at presentation. One patient had a witnessed cardiac arrest and was successfully resuscitated. Reported symptoms included dyspnea in 49 patients, exertional angina in 37, and palpitations in 34. Fifty-seven patients were asymptomatic or had trivial symptoms (New York Heart Association functional class I), 40 were mildly symptomatic (class II), and 16 were moderately symptomatic (class III). No patient had New York Heart Association class IV.

Baseline medications included  $\beta$  blockers in 49 patients, calcium antagonists in 17, both  $\beta$  blockers and calcium antagonists in 6, and antiarrhythmics in 4.

The diagnosis of HC was confirmed by 2-dimensional echocardiography in all patients (19). Mean left ventricular wall thickness was  $22 \pm 4$  mm (range 15 to 40). Systolic anterior motion of the mitral valve was present in 64 patients.

Left ventricular outflow tract obstruction  $>50$  mm Hg at rest or with provocation was present in 38 patients, as determined by Doppler echocardiography or cardiac catheterization, or both. Of 98 patients who had at least one 24-hour Holter monitor, 37 had  $\geq 1$  episode of ventricular tachycardia ( $\geq 3$  consecutive ventricular beats) recorded; none of these had sustained ( $>30$  seconds) ventricular tachycardia. Holter recordings were generally obtained without discontinuation of medications.

### *Follow-up data*

No patient was lost to follow-up, and information was obtained in all surviving patients within 6 months of January 1990. Mean follow-up was  $7 \pm 6$  years (range 1 to 19).

During the follow-up period, 32 patients underwent myotomy/myectomy. One patient underwent concomitant mitral valve replacement for significant mitral valve regurgitation, and 3 underwent concomitant coronary artery bypass grafting for significant coronary artery disease. No patient had intraoperative placement of a permanent pacemaker or automatic implantable cardioverter-defibrillator device; however, 4 patients needed permanent pacemakers after surgery. There was 1 perioperative death, a patient with a preoperative gradient

Table 1

Baseline characteristics of patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy.

	Number (%)
<b>Patients</b>	113
<b>Male/female</b>	60/53
<b>Mean age (years)</b>	
First visit	38±15 (range 12 - 76)
Diagnosis	37±16 (range 5 - 71)
<b>Family history</b>	
HC	+ 54 (48%) o 35 (31%) - 24 (21%)
HC and SD	+ 40 (35%) o 52 (46%) - 21 (19%)
<b>History</b>	
Syncope	24 (21%)
Cardiac arrest	1 (1%)
<b>Symptoms</b>	
Dyspnea	49 (43%)
Angina	37 (33%)
Palpitations	34 (30%)
<b>NYHA functional class</b>	
I	57 (50%)
II	40 (36%)
III	16 (14%)
IV	0 (0%)
<b>Therapy</b>	
β blockers	49 (43%)
Calcium antagonists	17 (15%)
β blockers and calcium antagonists	6 (5%)
Antiarrhythmics	4 (3%)
<b>LVOT gradient</b>	
(at rest and/or provocation)	
≥ 50 mm Hg	+ 38 (34%) o 68 (60%) - 7 (6%)

HC = hypertrophic cardiomyopathy; LVOT = left ventricular outflow tract; NYHA = New York Heart Association; SD = sudden death; + = present; o = absent; - = unknown or not available.

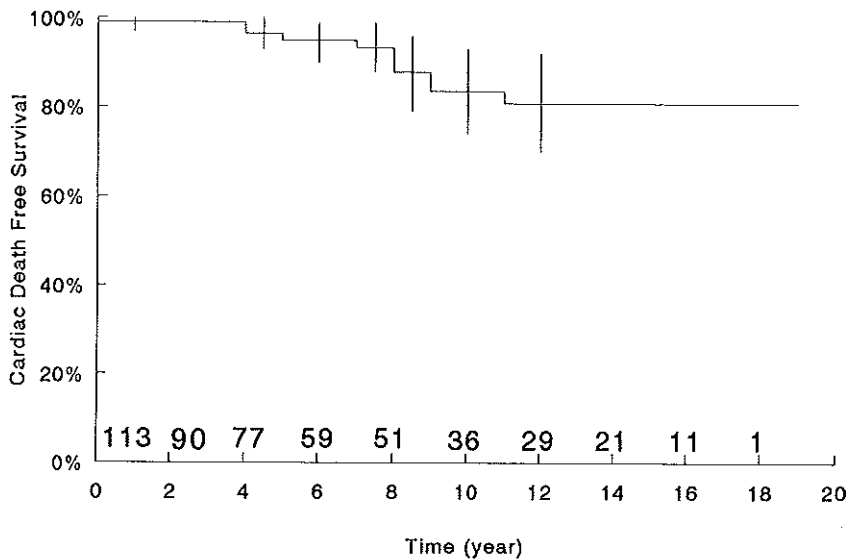


Figure 1

Cardiac survival of 113 patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. Numbers above horizontal axis refer to numbers of patients at each follow-up period. Vertical bars indicate 95% confidence intervals.

of 145 mm Hg and class II symptoms, who died of intractable congestive heart failure 21 days after surgery. Three surgical patients died suddenly in late follow-up at a mean of 5 years after surgery.

During the follow-up period, 12 patients died and 1 was successfully resuscitated from cardiac arrest, which in this study is considered a cardiac death. Two patients died of noncardiac causes: 1 at age 53 years from carcinoma of the lung, and 1 at age 76 from a cerebrovascular accident. In the latter patient, a cardiac source of cerebral embolus was considered unlikely. The remaining 11 deaths were cardiac, of which 9 were sudden by defined criteria, including the 3 surgical patients and the 1 cardiac arrest survivor. One patient, the perioperative patient previously described, died from congestive heart failure. The remaining death was in an 80-year-old man who died at home of an undetermined but presumably cardiac cause. One patient who died had proven coronary artery disease.

The mean age at cardiac death was  $47 \pm 18$  years (range 26 to 80). The annual cardiac mortality in this population was 1% (95% confidence interval 0.2 to 1.8%). Figure 1 shows the Kaplan-Meier survival curve for patients free from cardiac death.

For the purposes of analysis, patients were divided according to known or suspected risk factors for sudden death, including young age, family history of

both HC and sudden death, history of syncope or sudden death, or both, and presence of ventricular tachycardia on 24-hour Holter monitoring (8,13,20-23). No statistically significant difference in risk of cardiac death was found in any subgroup (Table II).

## DISCUSSION

This study is the first to report a benign prognosis for a large, relatively nonselected population of patients with HC. In this population of 113 patients, only 11 died from cardiac causes during an average follow-up of 7 years, yielding an annual cardiac mortality rate of only 1%. Previous prognosis studies reported overall annual cardiac mortality rates of 2 to 4% (4-7,9,10), with annual

Table II

Cardiac death in selected subgroups of patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy.

Subgroup	Number	Cardiac Deaths	Follow-up (years)	RR (CI)
Total	113	11	7±5 (range 1-19)	
<b>Age ≤ 30 years</b>				
+	43	5	8±5	1.36 (0.44-4.18)
o	70	6	7±6	
<b>FH of HC and SD</b>				
+	40	3	7±6	0.65 (0.17-2.44)
o	52	6	7±5	
-	21	2	9±5	
<b>Syncope and/or cardiac arrest</b>				
+	31*	4	9±6	1.51 (0.48-4.81)
o	82	7	7±5	
<b>VT on Holter</b>				
+	37	2	8±5	0.55 (0.12-2.58)
o	61	6	8±6	
-	15	3	4±3	
<b>Surgery</b>				
+	32	4	8±6	1.45 (0.45-4.61)
o	81	7	7±5	

\* includes 7 patients with syncope during follow-up.  
 CI = 95% confidence interval; FH = family history; RR = relative risk compared with patients in whom clinical feature is absent; VT = ventricular tachycardia; other abbreviations as in table I.

mortality rates up to 8.6% in selected high-risk subgroups (Table III) (7,8,13). In contrast to those previous studies, the present study is both prospective and all-inclusive; the analysis does not exclude patients who are asymptomatic, do not have outflow tract gradients or have had cardiac surgery.

All patients in this study were treated by the same physician to the following flexible guidelines: initial trial of  $\beta$  blockers for relief of symptoms, if present; switch to calcium antagonists if symptoms persist; and surgical therapy for those with medically refractory symptoms in whom a significant outflow gradient is shown at cardiac catheterization. Antiarrhythmic therapy was used very infrequently. We believe this therapeutic algorithm, although not unique to our institution, may have conferred a survival benefit in these patients.

Of 32 patients who underwent myotomy/myectomy during follow-up, there was only 1 perioperative death. Equally good surgical results were obtained by Seiler et al (10) who recently reported only 1 perioperative death in 79 surgical patients. This is in sharp contrast to previous surgical series that reported operative mortality rates as high as 31% (4-7) and to current estimated rates of 5 to 8% (1). The present data show a relatively good prognosis for patients surviving surgery, as do previous studies (6,7,10), although absolute protection against late sudden death does not occur.

Other investigators have reported favourable prognoses in specific subgroups of patients with HC, including the elderly (24), the nonobstructed (25), and those with apical hypertrophy (26). Only recently was the overall experience in a general HC clinic reported: Spirito et al (11) found no cases of cardiac death or deterioration in 25 outpatients, although the follow-up period was brief (mean 4.4 years) and the patient cohort small.

As Spirito et al (11) point out, and we believe correctly, selection bias has likely led to misrepresentation of the true prognosis in HC. They note that most patients in previous studies were hospitalized at 1 or 2 national referral centers. By inference, those patients are sicker and therefore have fatal complications more often than do those such as ours. However, it is difficult to prove the effect of selection bias, because a correlation between presenting clinical features and risk of subsequent death has not been shown in HC (4,6,20,23), with the possible exception of prior cardiac event (7,13), and class IV dyspnea (5). Although those 2 clinical features are rare in the present study, they are uncommon in other studies as well (Table III).

Because of the low incidence of cardiac death in this population, we were unable to delineate statistically significant risk factors for this outcome. The clinical features commonly believed to confer an increased risk of sudden death include young age, strong family history of sudden death, previous history of syncope or cardiac arrest, and ventricular tachycardia on 24-hour Holter monitor, especially when associated with symptoms (6-8,13,20-23). Recent genetic and electrophysiologic studies identified new risk factors for sudden death, including particular chromosomal abnormalities (14,15) and the presence of inducible

Table III

Comparison of clinical features of patients in different prognosis studies.

	Number	Follow-up (years)	Mean Age (years)	NYHA class III or IV	LVOT Gradient present*	Syncope	FH of SD	Surgery	Annual Mortality (%)
Swan et al (4)	85	4.0	—	11	75	—	—	22	3.5†
Hardarson et al (5)	119	4.6	—	17	—	30	—	22	3.5†
Shah et al (6)	190	5.2	—	69	93	51	—	58	3.4
McKenna et al (7)	254	6.0	34	22	139	49	57	33	5.9‡ / 2.6§
Maron et al (8)	99	3.0	38	18	54	—	—	15	2.3
Spirito et al (11)	25	4.4	44	1	5	0	—	0	0.0
Romeo et al (9)	125	7.6	34	78	44	43	15	0	3.4
Sellier et al (10)	139	8.9	37	—	—	—	—	79	2.4¶/3.6¶
Present study	113	7.3	37	16	38	31	40	32	1.0

\* Number of patients with a "significant" gradient (definition varies among investigators)  
† Estimated from data  
‡ Patients aged < 15 years  
§ Patients aged = 15 years  
¶ Surgical patients  
¶ Medical patients  
Abbreviations as in Table I and II.

sustained ventricular tachycardia (13). However, the present results suggest that applying genetic analysis and electrophysiologic testing to the general population of patients with HC is unjustified. With an annual cardiac mortality of 1% in HC, such expensive and invasive studies should be reserved only for the few patients known by history to be at exceptionally high risk of sudden death.

These findings also have important implications for the counseling of patients with HC. Although it is still necessary to inform affected patients and their relatives of the potential for sudden untimely death, physicians no longer need to paint an unduly bleak picture. The actual risk of dying in this disease is 2 to 4 times less than that previously reported. With further advances in the detection and treatment of patients at high risk for sudden death, true prognosis in HC can only be expected to improve.

## REFERENCES

1. Maron BJ, Bonow RO, Cannon RO, Leon MB, Epstein SE. Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: interrelations of clinical manifestations, pathophysiology, and therapy. *N Engl J Med* 1987;316:780-789, 844-852.
2. McKenna WJ, Camm AJ. Sudden death in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: assessment of patients at high risk. *Circulation* 1989;80:1489-1492.
3. Maron BJ, Fananapazir L. Sudden cardiac death in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Circulation* 1992;85(supp 1):I-57-I-63.
4. Swan DA, Bell B, Oakley CM, Goodwin J. Analysis of symptomatic course and prognosis and treatment of hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. *Br Heart J* 1971;33:671-865.
5. Hardarson T, de la Calzada CS, Curiel R, Goodwin JF. Prognosis and mortality of hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. *Lancet* 1973;2:1462-1467.
6. Shah PM, Adelman AG, Wigle ED, Gobel FL, Burchell HB, Hardarson T, Curiel R, de la Calzada C, Oakley CM, Goodwin JF. The natural (and unnatural) history of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: a multicenter study. *Circ Res* 1974; 34-35 (suppl II):II-179-II-195.
7. McKenna W, Deanfield J, Faruqi A, England D, Oakley C, Goodwin J. Prognosis in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: role of age and clinical, electrophysiologic and hemodynamic features. *Am J Cardiol* 1981;47:532-538.
8. Maron BJ, Savage DD, Wolfson JK, Epstein SE. Prognostic significance of 24 hour ambulatory electrocardiographic monitoring in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: a prospective study. *Am J Cardiol* 1981;48:252-257.
9. Romeo F, Pellicia F, Cristofani R, Martuscelli E, Reale A. Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: is a left ventricular outflow tract gradient a major prognostic determinant? *Eur Heart J* 1990;11:233-240.
10. Seiler C, Hess OM, Schoenbeck M, Turina J, Jenni R, Turina M, Krayenbuehl HP. Long-term follow-up of medical versus surgical therapy for hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: a retrospective study. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1991;17:634-642.
11. Spirito P, Chiarella F, Carratino L, Berisso MZ, Bellotti P, Vecchio C. Clinical course and prognosis of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy in an outpatient population. *N Engl J Med* 1989;320:749-755.

12. Fananapazir L, Tracy CM, Leon MB, Winkler JB, Cannon RO, Bonow RO, Maron BJ, Epstein SE. Electrophysiologic abnormalities in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: a consecutive analysis in 155 patients. *Circulation* 1989;80:1259-1268.
13. Fananapazir L, Chang AC, Epstein SE, McAreavey D. Prognostic determinants in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: prospective evaluation based on clinical, Holter, hemodynamic, and electrophysiologic findings. *Circulation* 1992;86:730-740.
14. Watkins H, Rosenzweig A, Hwang DS, Levi T, McKenna W, Seidman CE, Seidman JG. Characteristics and prognostic implications of myosin missense mutations in familial hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *N Engl J Med* 1992;326:1108-1114.
15. Epstein ND, Cohn GM, Cyran F, Fananapazir L. Difference in clinical expression of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy associated with two distinct mutations in the beta-myosin heavy chain gene: a 908<sup>Leu1Val</sup> mutation and a 403<sup>Arg1Glu</sup> mutation. *Circulation* 1992;86:345-352.
16. Maron BJ, Epstein SE. Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: a discussion of nomenclature. *Am J Cardiol* 1979;43:1242-1244.
17. Feigenbaum H. Echocardiography. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger, 1986:621-639.
18. Myerburg RJ, Castellanos A. Cardiac arrest and sudden cardiac death. In: Braunwald E, ed. *Heart Disease: A Textbook of Cardiovascular Medicine*. Philadelphia: W.B. Saunders, 1988:742-776.
19. Maron BJ, Gottdiener JS, Epstein SE. Patterns and significance of distribution of left ventricular hypertrophy in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: a wide angle, two dimensional echocardiographic study of 125 patients. *Am J Cardiol* 1981;48:418-428.
20. Frank S, Braunwald E. Idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis: clinical analysis of 126 patients with emphasis on the natural history. *Circulation* 1968;37:759-788.
21. Maron BJ, Lipson LC, Roberts WC, Savage DD, Epstein SE. "Malignant" hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: identification of a subgroup of families with unusually frequent premature death. *Am J Cardiol* 1978;41:1133-1140.
22. McKenna WJ, England D, Doi YL, Deanfield JE, Oakley C, Goodwin JF. Arrhythmia in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. I: influence on prognosis. *Br Heart J* 1981;46:168-172.
23. Maron BJ, Roberts WC, Epstein SE. Sudden death in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: a profile of 78 patients. *Circulation* 1982;65:1388-1394.
24. Fay WP, Taliericia RP, Ilstrup DM, Tajik AJ, Gersh BJ. Natural history of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy in the elderly. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1990;15:83-90.
25. Aron LA, Hertzzeanu HL, Fisman EZ, Nosrati IS, Kellermann JJ. Prognosis of nonobstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Am J Cardiol* 1991;67:215-216.
26. Webb JG, Sasson Z, Rakowski H, Liu P, Wigle ED. Apical hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: clinical follow-up and diagnostic correlates. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1990;15:83-90.



## Chapter 3

# **Pregnancy in Hypertrophic Cardiomyopathy: Prospective Follow-up in Nine Patients**

Marcel J. Kofflard MD, Chris van der Lee MD,  
Natasja T.V.M. van Loenen MD,  
Fred K. Lotgering MD PhD, Folkert J. Ten Cate MD PhD.

submitted for publication

## ABSTRACT

Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy is a heterogeneous disease with a wide spectrum of clinical and haemodynamic manifestations. Pregnancy is generally considered a safe undertaking in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, nevertheless cardiac symptoms can develop or deteriorate during pregnancy. Studies that have investigated the clinical outcome of parturients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy are for the most part retrospective. Hence, we prospectively followed 9 patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy during pregnancy and delivery between 1988 and 1998. Our population represented the clinical heterogeneity of the disease: Before pregnancy, syncopal attacks had been experienced by 4 patients, dyspnea or angina was present in 4 patients, septal myectomy because of left ventricular outflow obstruction had been carried out in 5 patients, on 24 hour Holter monitoring one or more episodes of ventricular tachycardia were documented in 6 patients. Nine women had 20 pregnancies. Cardiac symptoms worsened in 2 patients during pregnancy, in whom one patient was treated with diuretics for relief of signs of heart failure. Five pregnancies ended in a spontaneous abortion. From 15 births, thirteen children were born by vaginal delivery and two by cesarean section because of fetal distress. In the perinatal period, no child nor mother died. We conclude that pregnancy is well tolerated in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and that cardiological follow-up is necessary during pregnancy for the surveillance of the patients' clinical condition.

## INTRODUCTION

Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy is a heterogeneous disease characterized by a diversity in anatomical, haemodynamic and clinical presentation (1-4). The clinical picture may differ from patient to patient: although the majority in unselected populations is asymptomatic, some patients have symptoms of angina, heart failure or syncope (5,6). Pregnancy and delivery is usually well tolerated in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (7,8). However, symptoms can worsen and venous pulmonary congestion may develop during pregnancy and delivery (7,9). Therefore, advice concerning pregnancy and delivery should be individualized in these patients. We report the outcome of nine pregnant women with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and present general advice for management of pregnancy and delivery.

## METHODS

Between 1988 and 1998, nine patients from the "Thoraxcenter hypertrophic cardiomyopathy clinic" were prospectively followed during pregnancy and delivery. The diagnosis of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy was based on the echocar-

diographic finding of a nondilated hypertrophied left ventricle in the absence of known causes of left ventricular hypertrophy (10). At the time of the initial visit, clinical characteristics including age at diagnosis, family history of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy or presence of sudden cardiac death in a first degree relative, or both, history of syncope or sudden death, symptoms, New York Heart Association functional class and pharmacological therapy were recorded. Physical examination and baseline laboratory studies were performed, including twelve lead electrocardiography and echocardiography (M-mode as well as Doppler echocardiography). All patients had undergone 24 hour Holter monitoring before pregnancy. Clinical characteristics, physical and echocardiographic examination were reevaluated before pregnancy, at midterm pregnancy and after delivery. The gynecologist was responsible for the welfare of the parturients during pregnancy and delivery. When indicated, (worsening of cardiac complaints or signs of heart failure), cardiac evaluation was performed more frequently.

## RESULTS

### *Baseline characteristics*

The clinical characteristics of 9 study patients are listed in Table I. One patient (patient no 2) had given birth to 2 children before the diagnosis of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy was made. Since we included only patients who could be followed prospectively, we eliminated these pregnancies from our study. Nine patients were included with 20 pregnancies. The mean age at first presentation to our institution was  $22 \pm 6$  years. Seven patients reported a family history of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, of whom 6 patients also reported sudden death in a first-degree relative at a young age ( $< 40$  years). Four women had experienced one or more syncopal attacks before pregnancy. Five women were asymptomatic prior to pregnancy, the symptoms recorded in the remaining patients included dyspnea in 4 patients and exertional angina in 3 patients. All symptomatic patients were in functional class II according to the New York Heart Association. Five women had undergone septal myectomy because of the presence of a left ventricular outflow tract of more than 50 mm Hg and complaints of angina or dyspnea despite therapy with betablockers and/or verapamil. In 4 patients this procedure took place before the first pregnancy. The left ventricular outflow tract gradients, as presented in Table I, were evaluated one to six months before the first pregnancy in 8 patients and before the third pregnancy in patient no 2. All patients were in sinus rhythm during the study. On 24 hour Holter monitoring, five patients had one or more episodes of nonsustained ventricular tachycardia and in one patient an episode of sustained ventricular tachycardia was recorded without symptoms.

Table 1

Clinical characteristics of pregnant patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy.

Pt. no	Year of birth	Family history SD	NYHA class	Medication pre	Medication during	LVOT gradient (mm Hg)	VT on Holter	Year of operation	Pregnancies
1	1962	+	I	-	-	15	+	1984	1988,1990
2	1966	0	II	-	-	25	0		1977 <sup>*</sup> ,1978 <sup>*</sup> , 1991
3	1967	0	I	V	V <sup>**</sup>	5	+		1994,1995
4	1958	+	II	-	-	4	+	1985	1994
5	1967	+	I	-	D	10	+	1991	1988(A),1989 1989(A),1993,1995
6	1957	+	I	-	-	5	+		1992(A),1993,1995
7	1966	+	II	Dis	Dis <sup>**</sup>	50	+	1986	1988(A),1991,1994
8	1964	0	II	V	V,B	36	0		1997
9	1962	+	I	-	-	12	0	1995	1996(A),1998

**Abbreviations:**  
A= spontaneous abortus, B= beta blocker, D= diuretic, Dis= disopyramide, LVOT= left ventricular outflow tract, NYHA= New York Heart Association, pre= medical therapy before pregnancy, SD= sudden death, V= verapamil, VT= ventricular tachycardia, + = present, 0 = absent, - = no therapy <sup>\*</sup>= not included in the prospective study, <sup>\*\*</sup>= therapy was stopped during the first trimester of pregnancy.

*Follow-up during pregnancy*

During pregnancy, four patients were treated with drugs, of whom 2 patients used verapamil (Table I). Patient no 3 discontinued verapamil at the first trimester of both pregnancies and restarted the drug after delivery. Patient no 8 continued verapamil throughout pregnancy. The outflow tract gradient had increased from 36 mm Hg before pregnancy to 90 mm Hg, at midterm evaluation. At 21 weeks gestation she was hospitalized under suspicion of an acute appendicitis. Laparoscopy, however, did not confirm the diagnosis. Verapamil was discontinued at discharge, because of the increase in obstruction and was replaced by metoprolol. On echocardiographic examination, four weeks later, the left ventricular outflow tract gradient had decreased to 30 mm Hg. Pregnancy and delivery were uncomplicated afterwards. In patient no 7 disopyramide was stopped during the first trimester of both pregnancies and restarted after delivery. Two patients (no 2 and no 5) had worsening of symptoms during pregnancy. Patient no 2 was seen in our outpatient clinic at 38 weeks of her fourth pregnancy for progression of angina and dyspnea on exertion. At physical examination, there were no overt signs of heart failure and she fulfilled her term without pharmacological therapy. After delivery, cardiac complaints diminished and were comparable with the prepregnancy period. Diuretic therapy was indicated in one patient (no 5) at the end of the fourth pregnancy for relief of symptoms of heart failure.

*Delivery*

Nine women had 20 pregnancies, five of whom ended in spontaneous abortion. The first pregnancy of patient no 5 ended in the delivery of a stillborn child at 27 weeks. This patient was hospitalized because of excessive vaginal bleeding due to rupture of the placenta in the presence of placenta previa. Systolic blood pressure at admission was 75 mm Hg and was stabilized at 100 mm Hg after several blood transfusions. After delivery, the patients' recovery was uncomplicated. Autopsy of the female fetus of 640 grams did not reveal any cardiac abnormality. The characteristics of the 15 live-born infants are listed in Table II. There was no maternal nor neonatal death. Thirteen children were born by vaginal delivery, in one child vacuum extraction was needed because of fetal distress. Two intrauterine growth retarded children were born by cesarean section at 39 weeks because of fetal distress. These two neonates were monitored in the pediatric clinic. During their hospitalization no abnormalities were found and they were dismissed, 3 and 4 weeks after delivery respectively. The other newborns were discharged the same or the other day after routine examination and observation. Birthweight averaged  $2868 \pm 716$  gram (range 1280 - 4160 gram) and apgar scores were  $8.6 \pm 1.3$  and  $9.5 \pm 0.9$  after 5 and 10 minutes respectively. Endocarditis prophylaxis was administered in 9 of sixteen deliveries.

Table II

Characteristics of the neonates of patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy.

Pt. no	Year of birth Gender	Birthweight (gram)	Apgar score 5 min-10 min	Mode of delivery	SBE
1	1988/F	3300	10 - 10	vaginal	+
	1990/M	4160	10 - 10	vaginal	+
2	1991/F	1280	8 - 8	sectio	0
3	1994/M	2030	9 - 9	vaginal	0
	1995/M	2430	9 - 10	vaginal	0
4	1994/M	3355	9 - 10	vaginal	0
5	1989/M	3340	8 - 9	vaginal	0
	1993/M	3200	10 - 10	vaginal	+
	1995/F	3205	9 - 10	vaginal	+
6	1993/F	2920	8 - 10	vaginal(vacuum)	+
	1995/F	2920	8 - 10	vaginal	+
7	1991/F	3055	6 - 9	vaginal	+
	1994/F	2990	10 - 10	vaginal	0
8	1997/M	3030	9 - 10	vaginal	+
9	1998/F	1800	6 - 7	sectio	+

Abbreviations:  
min= minutes, sectio= sectio caesarea, SBE= endocarditis prophylaxis, += present, 0= absent.

*Follow-up after delivery*

Uptill now, cardiac abnormalities are not found on echocardiographic examination in these children after maximal follow-up of nine years (range 0.1 - 9 years). During follow-up two women (no 4 and 7) had cardiac events. Both patients were admitted to local hospitals after resuscitation because of ventricular fibrillation, 5 and 8 months after the latest pregnancy respectively. Patient no 7 stayed comatose. Patient no 4 recovered without neurological injury, she was treated by implantation of an cardioverter defibrillator because of periods of sustained ventricular tachycardia despite antiarrhythmic drug therapy. In the other 7 patients clinical status was not different as compared to the prepregnancy period.

**DISCUSSION**

In this paper we report the outcome of 20 pregnancies in 9 patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. Our cohort represented the heterogeneity in clinical presentation of this disease: while 5 patients were asymptomatic, 4 patients had complaints of angina or dyspnoe, 6 patients had ventricular tachycardia on 24 hour Holter monitoring and septal myectomy because of left ventricular outflow tract obstruction was performed in five patients. From 20 pregnancies, 15 children were born alive, 13 by vaginal delivery and two by caesarean section. Five pregnancies ended in spontaneous abortion. Our results are in agreement with previous reports and confirm that pregnancy is generally well tolerated in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy.

*Haemodynamic changes during pregnancy and its influence on hypertrophic cardiomyopathy*

During pregnancy, important changes in the haemodynamic state take place. There is a reduction in the peripheral resistance beginning from the 12th week of gestation (11), nevertheless bloodpressure is unchanged in most patients since cardiac output is increased by 30-50% (12). In the last trimester, compression of the inferior caval vein by the expanding uterus can result in a decrease of venous return (13,14). During delivery, pain and stress causes sympathetic stimulation which leads to an increase in heartrate and contractility and furthermore the Valsalva manoeuvre may reduce venous return (13,14).

The increase in contractility and decrease in pre- and afterload can augment the obstruction in patients with hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy, which in turn may lead to deterioration of the clinical condition (9,13,14). In patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and diastolic dysfunction, the increase in intravascular volume and rise in heartrate is detrimental and may cause worsening of symptoms and pulmonary venous congestion (15).

*Drug therapy during pregnancy*

Beta adrenergic blocking agents are traditionally prescribed in symptomatic patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. Beta-blockers reduce myocardial oxygen demand and relieve symptoms of angina and dyspnea through lowering heart rate, reducing left ventricular contractility and reducing the exercise generated increase in obstruction (3,16,17). The use of these drugs in pregnancy is relatively safe. There are no reports indicating that therapy with beta-blockers results in fetal malformation (18). Intra-uterine growth retardation, neonatal bradycardia and neonatal hypoglycaemia are reported in a small number of patients (7,8,19,20). Verapamil is also widely used in the management of patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, like beta-adrenergic blocking drugs, verapamil reduces myocardial oxygen consumption by its negative inotropic and chronotropic effect. Moreover, the drug may have a beneficial influence on diastolic function (21,22). In patients with hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy verapamil may increase the left ventricular outflow tract gradient through the vasodilating properties of the drug (23). No teratogenic effects have been described in patients treated with verapamil for acute management of maternal supraventricular arrhythmias (24). The effects of chronic administration of verapamil on the course of pregnancy is still unclear.

*Recommendations during labour and delivery*

The use of betamimetic tocolytic drugs is contraindicated in patients with hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy, because the left ventricular outflow tract gradient increases and symptoms may worsen (8). Analgesia during labour is useful to diminish sympathetic stimulation (13,14). Epidural analgesia is not contraindicated, however adequate volume-expansion and careful bloodpressure monitoring is necessary, to avoid hypotension specially in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and outflow tract obstruction (25,26). Haemodynamic monitoring by pulmonary artery catheterization should be considered in patients who are severely symptomatic or have signs of heart failure to guide drug therapy (9). According to the statement of the American Heart Association patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy are at moderate risk for acquiring endocarditis (27). In our institution, endocarditis prophylaxis is recommended in patients with distinct systolic anterior motion of the mitral valve and obstruction, and in patients with considerable mitral insufficiency. Oxytocin has been administered safely in patients who require augmentation of uterine contraction after delivery (8,26). In general, vaginal delivery is considered safe and caesarean section is reserved for obstetretic indications.

*General recommendations*

Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy occurs both as a familial disorder, with an autosomal dominant pattern of inheritance, as well as in sporadic forms. The risk of inheritance in familial forms is 50%. However, it is important to note that pa-

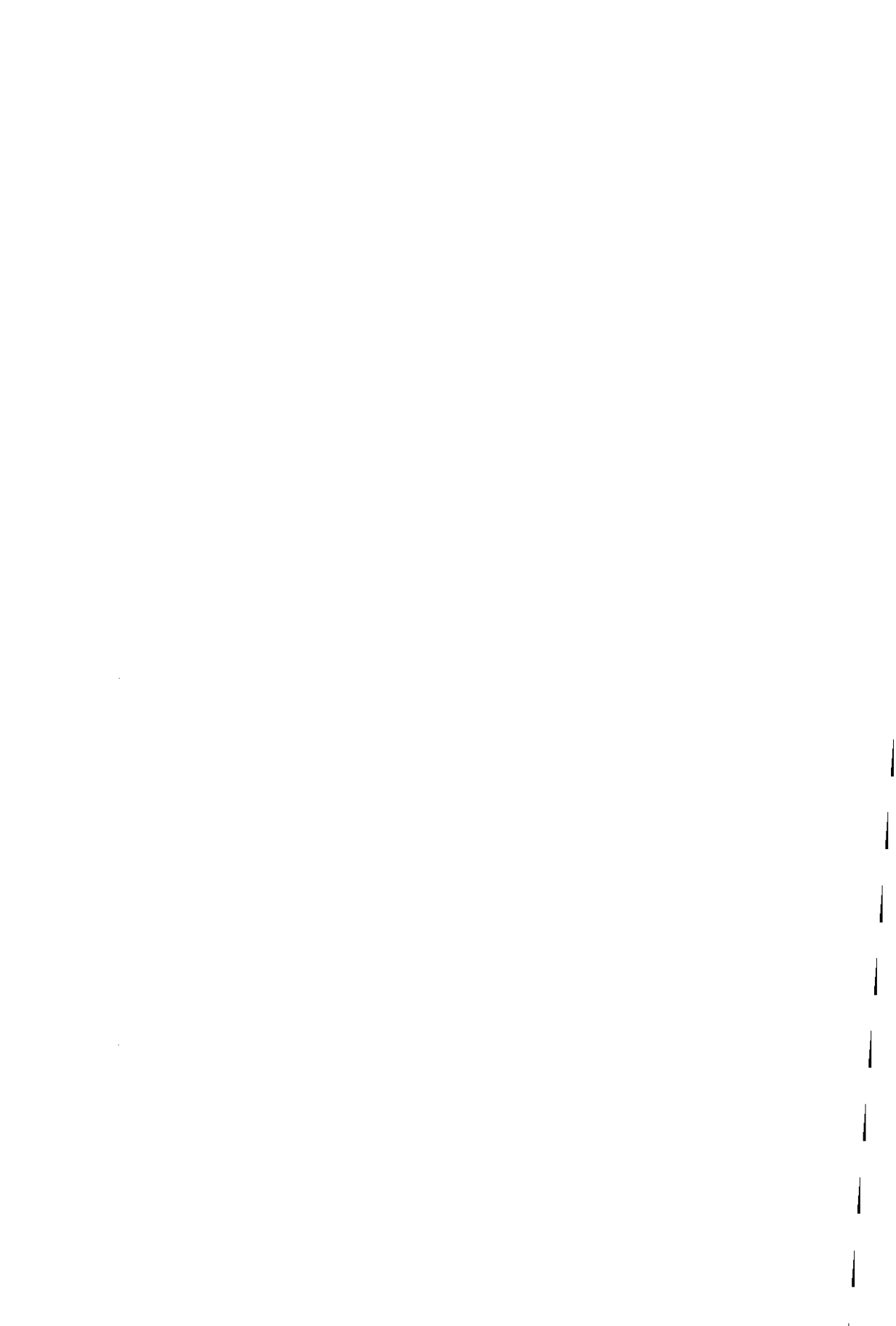
tients with identical gene mutations display variable clinical manifestations or even fail to express the disease (28,30). In the prepregnancy consultation it is important to explain the potential risk of pregnancy with respect to maternal and fetal well-being. Cardiological controls are necessary during pregnancy for the surveillance of the patients' clinical condition, to start or change therapy if symptoms worsen or to hospitalize the patient if there are overt signs of heart failure. Postpartum blood loss should be replaced by intravenous fluids, specially in patients with hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy, because of the potential aggravation of the pressure gradient across the left ventricular outflow tract. After birth, echocardiographic evaluation should be performed every 2 to 5 years in children (or sooner when cardiac symptoms develop) lasting until adulthood to recognize signs of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy.

### REFERENCES

1. Abelmann WH, Lorell BH. The challenge of cardiomyopathy. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1989;13:1219-1239.
2. Maron BJ, Bonow RO, Cannon RO, Leon MB, Epstein SE. Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: interrelation of clinical manifestations, pathophysiology, and therapy. *N Engl J Med* 1987;316:780-789, 844-852.
3. Spirito P, Seidman CE, McKenna WJ, Maron BJ. The management of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *N Engl J Med* 1997;336:775-785.
4. Louie EK, Edwards LC. Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Prog Cardiovasc Dis* 1994;36:275-308.
5. Kofflard MJ, Waldstein DJ, Vos J, Ten Cate FJ. Prognosis in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Am J Cardiol* 1993;72:939-943.
6. Cecchi F, Olivetto I, Monterecci A, Santoro G, Dolara A, Maron BJ. Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy in Tuscany: Clinical course and outcome in an unselected regional population. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1995;26:1529-1536.
7. Oakley GDG, McGarry K, Limb DG, Oakley CM. Management of pregnancy in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Br Med J* 1979;1:1749-1750.
8. Shah DM, Sunderji SG. Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and pregnancy: report of a maternal mortality and review of literature. *Obstet Gynecol Surv* 1985;40:444-448.
9. Tessler MJ, Hudson R, Naugler-Colville M-A, Biehl DR. Pulmonary oedema in two parturients with hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. *Can J Anaesth* 1990;37:469-473.
10. Maron BJ, Epstein SE. Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: a discussion of nomenclature. *Am J Cardiol* 1979;43:1242-1244.
11. Sullivan JM, Ramanathan KB. Management of medical problems in pregnancy: severe cardiac disease. *N Engl J Med* 1985;313:304-309.
12. Elrad H, Gleicher KI. Physiologic changes in normal pregnancy. In Gleichner N (ed): *Principles of medical therapy in pregnancy*. New York, Plenum medical book co, 1985, p.33.
13. van Kasteren YM, Kleinhout J, Smit MA, van Vugt JMG, van Geijn HP. Hyper-

- trophic cardiomyopathy and pregnancy: a report of three cases. *European J of Obstetrics & Gynecology and Reproductive Biology* 1990;38:63-67.
14. Fairley CJ, Clarke JT. Use of esmolol in a parturient with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Br J Anaesth* 1995;75:801-804.
  15. Wigle ED. Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: a 1987 viewpoint. *Circulation* 1987;75:311-322.
  16. Cohen LS, Braunwald E. Amelioration of angina pectoris in idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis with beta-adrenergic blockade. *Circulation* 1967;35:847-851.
  17. Harrison DC, Braunwald E, Glick G, Mason DT, Chidsey CA, Ross J Jr. Effects of beta adrenergic blockade on the circulation, with particular reference to observations in patients with hypertrophic subaortic stenosis. *Circulation* 1964;29:84-98.
  18. Rubin PC. Beta-blockers in pregnancy. *N Engl J Med* 1981;305:1323-1326.
  19. Pruyn SC, Phelan JP, Buchanan GC. Long-term propranolol therapy in pregnancy: maternal and fetal outcome. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* 1979;135:485-489.
  20. Solum T, Montan S, Joberg NO. Treatment of pregnancy induced hypertension with a beta-specific blocker *Clin Exp Hyperten* 1982;B1(2-3):259.
  21. Hanrath P, Mathey DG, Kremer P, Sonntag F, Bleifeld W. Effect of verapamil on left ventricular isovolumic relaxation time and regional left ventricular filling in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Am J Cardiol* 1980;45:1258-1264.
  22. Bonow RO, Rosing DR, Bacharach SL, Green MV, Kent KM, Lipson LC, Maron BJ, Leon MB, Epstein SE. Effects of verapamil on left ventricular systolic function and diastolic filling in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Circulation* 1981;64:787-796.
  23. Epstein SE, Rosing DR. Verapamil: its potential for causing serious complications in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Circulation* 1981;64:437-441.
  24. Byerly WG, Salem W, Hartmann A, Foster DE, Tannenbaum AK. Verapamil in the treatment of maternal paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia. *Ann Emerg Med* 1991;20:552-554.
  25. McMurray TJ, Kenny NT. Extradural anaesthesia in parturientes with severe cardiovascular disease. *Anaesthesia* 1982;37:442-445.
  26. Boccio RV, Chunh JH, Harrison DM. Anesthetic management of Cesarean section in a patient with idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis. *Anesthesiology* 1986;65:663-665.
  27. Dajani AS, Taubert KA, Wilson W, Bolger AF, Bayer A, Ferrieri P, Gewitz MH, Shulman ST, Nouri S, Newburger JW, Hutto C, Pallasch TJ, Gage TW, Levison ME, Peter G, Zuccaro G Jr. Prevention of bacterial endocarditis. Recommendations by the American Heart Association. *Circulation* 1997;96:358-366.
  28. Watkins H, Conner D, Thierfelder L, Jarcho JA, McRae C, McKenna WJ, Maron BJ, Seidman JG, Seidman CE. Mutations in the cardiac myosin binding protein-C gene on chromosome 11 cause familial hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Nat Genet* 1995;1:434-437.
  29. Marian AJ, Mares A Jr., Kelly DP, Yu QT, Abchee AB, Hill R, Roberts R. Sudden cardiac death in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. Variability in phenotypic expression of  $\beta$ -myosin heavy chain mutations. *Eur Heart J* 1995;16:368-376.

30. Epstein ND, Cohn GM, Cyran F, Fananapazir L. Differences in clinical expression of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy associated with two distinct mutations in the  $\beta$ -myosin heavy chain gene. A 908<sup>Leu1Val</sup> mutation and a 403<sup>Arg1Gln</sup> mutation. *Circulation* 1992;86:345-352.



## Chapter 4

# **Assessment of Left Ventricular Outflow in Hypertrophic Cardiomyopathy Using Anyplane and Paraplane Analysis of Three-Dimensional Echocardiography**

Alessandro Salustri MD PhD, Marcel JM Kofflard MD,  
Jos RTC Roelandt MD PhD, Youssef Nosir MD, Giuseppe Trocino MD,  
David Keane MB MRCPI, Wim B Vletter BSc, Folkert J Ten Cate MD PhD.

Am J Cardiol 1996;78:462-468

## ABSTRACT

This study analyzes the alterations in size and geometry of the left ventricular (LV) outflow tract that occur in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (HC) using transthoracic 3-dimensional echocardiography. Transthoracic 3-dimensional echocardiography was performed in 17 patients with HC (4 after myectomy) and in 10 normal subjects. Images were acquired with the rotational approach, with electrocardiographic and respiratory gating. From the 3-dimensional datasets, short-axis parallel slicing of the LV outflow tract at 1 mm distance was performed at the onset of systole. For each slice, cross-sectional area and maximal and minimal diameter were calculated. Reconstruction of the LV outflow tract could be displayed in 3 dimensions in all patients, allowing orientation and clear definition of the irregular geometry. In patients with HC, the minimal LV outflow tract cross-sectional area was smaller than in normal subjects ( $2.3 \pm 1.0 \text{ cm}^2$  vs  $5.0 \pm 0.9 \text{ cm}^2$ ,  $p < 0.0001$ ). The ratio between maximal and minimal cross-sectional areas was higher in patients with HC than in normal subjects ( $2.6 \pm 0.9$  vs  $1.4 \pm 0.2$ ,  $p < 0.0001$ ). The ratio between maximal and minimal diameter of the smallest cross-section of the LVOT was also significantly higher in patients with HC than in normal subjects ( $1.6 \pm 0.3$  vs  $1.2 \pm 0.1$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ) and a value of 1.36 separated normal subjects from HC patients without previous myectomy. In conclusion, precordial 3-dimensional echocardiography allows detailed qualitative and quantitative information on the LV outflow tract. Patients with HC are characterized by a highly eccentric and asymmetric shape of the LV outflow tract, and by a smaller minimal cross-sectional area than seen in normal subjects.

## INTRODUCTION

Postmortem studies and intraoperative findings indicate that 2-dimensional echocardiography may fail to give the full picture of the left ventricular (LV) outflow tract in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (HC) (1-6). Three-dimensional echocardiography is a new imaging modality which provides unique information on the spatial geometry of a given structure (7). Based on our experience in an unselected population (8,9), we believe that the alterations in size and geometry of the LV outflow tract in patients with HC could be more accurately analyzed with precordial 3-dimensional echocardiography. With these concepts in mind, we designed this study to gain further insight into the complex geometry of the LV outflow tract in patients with HC. With this aim, analysis of the LV outflow tract was performed using 3-dimensional datasets obtained after acquisition of precordial echocardiographic images.

## METHODS

### *Study patients*

We prospectively selected 17 patients (13 men and 4 women; mean  $\pm$  SD age 39  $\pm$  15 years, range 19 to 65) with HC referred to the outpatient clinic of our institution for routine transthoracic echocardiographic follow-up. High-quality images were a prerequisite for inclusion in this study. The diagnosis of HC was based on M-mode and 2-dimensional echocardiographic demonstration of a nondilated hypertrophic left ventricle in the absence of other cardiac or systemic disease that could produce LV hypertrophy (10). According to a previously established classification (11), the patterns of distribution of left ventricular hypertrophy were: type I, 1 patient; type II, 3 patients; type III, 12 patients; and type IV, 1 patient. Systolic anterior motion of the mitral valve was present in 12 patients and its severity was evaluated semiquantitatively from 0 = absence to 3+ = contact with the interventricular septum during systole (5). At the time of the echocardiographic study, a pressure difference was calculated from Doppler LV outflow tract velocity recordings, and obstruction (gradient  $>30$  mm Hg under basal conditions) was detected in 4 patients. A septal myectomy had been performed in 4 patients. Ten asymptomatic subjects without evidence of LV hypertrophy were also studied for comparison. These controls were 20 to 49 years (mean 28  $\pm$  8) and 8 were men.

### *Examination procedure*

Two-dimensional echocardiographic studies were performed with a commercially available system (Vingmed CFM 750 [Horton, Norway] or Toshiba Sonolayer SSH-140A [Tokyo, Japan]) equipped with a 3.5 MHz transducer, while the patient was lying in the 45° left recumbent position. After the follow-up 2-dimensional echocardiographic study, the probe was positioned either at the left parasternal or apical window for acquisition of the tomographic images of the LV outflow tract for 3-dimensional reconstruction. Patient movement during the image acquisition can be prevented by thoroughly explaining the procedure before the study. The operator has to find the central axis of rotation so that the conical datasets encompass the LV outflow tract. During the acquisition, movements of the transducer holder must be avoided diligently. Mirror images of the first and the final cut-plane indicate a correct 180° rotation. All subjects gave informed consent.

### *Three-dimensional echocardiography*

*Image Acquisition.* After the standard 2-dimensional examination, the video output of the echocardiographic system is interfaced to the acquisition system (Echo-scan, TomTec GmbH, Munich, Germany) and the transducer is fixed into a cylindrical holder. A step-motor mounted on this holder can rotate the probe around its longitudinal axis via a wheel-work interface. The step-motor is connected to the acquisition system which commands the rotation of the probe at 2°

intervals over a span of  $180^\circ$ . Respiratory and electrocardiographic gating are performed after the operator has selected the end-expiratory phase by thoracic impedance measurement and an adequate R-R interval. Thus, only those beats falling in the predetermined R-R interval and at the end-expiratory phase are selected by the steering logic of the system and acquired. Cycles that do not meet the preset ranges are rejected. Ninety sequential cross-sections are acquired, each during a complete heart cycle, encompassing a 3-dimensional conical volume. After distance calibration, images are stored in the computer memory for subsequent analysis.

*Image Processing.* The raw data are resampled off-line according to their temporal and spatial location. The coordinates of each point are converted from a polar to a rectangular system, and the space between contiguous points is electronically filled with a trilinear cylindrical interpolation. Several algorithms are used to reduce noise and artifacts which can be created by patient and probe movements.

*Image Display Analysis.* Images were analyzed as follows:

1. After thorough examination of the 3-dimensional datasets with analysis of cardiac cross-sections in any desired plane ("anyplane echocardiography"), a cut-plane is selected where the LV outflow tract is visualized along its longitudinal axis.

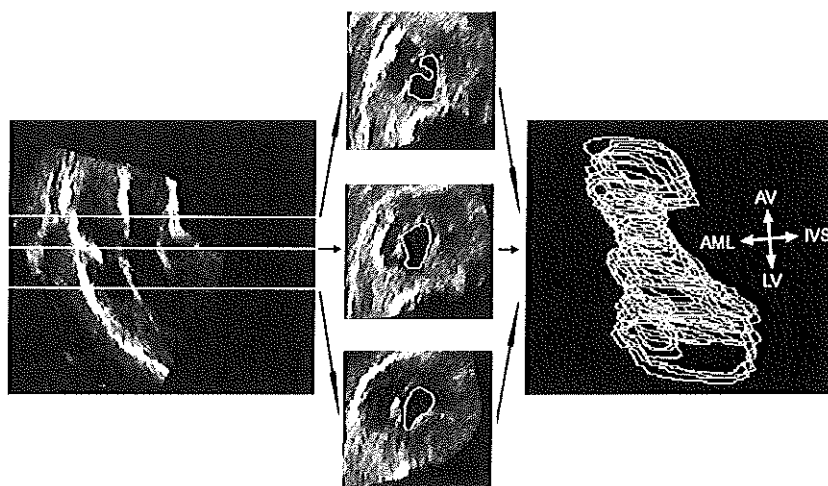
2. The onset of ventricular systole is selected, as the first frame during the cardiac cycle in which the mitral valve appears closed.

3. Electronic parallel slicing ("paraplane echocardiography") of the LV outflow tract perpendicular to the vertical axis is performed at 1 mm intervals, from the hinge point of the anterior mitral leaflet to the point of coaptation of the mitral leaflets, and the corresponding 2-dimensional images (both the stop frame at onset of systole and the dynamic sequence) are displayed.

4. On the stop frame image at the onset of systole, the endocardial contour of the cross-section is manually traced for automatic area measurement, and maximal and minimal diameters are also measured.

5. Finally, reconstruction of the LV outflow tract at the onset of ventricular systole is displayed in wire frame mode and the representative image can be rotated on the screen for versatile 3-dimensional evaluation (Figure 1).

From the analysis of the 3-dimensional datasets, the following measurements of the LV outflow tract at the onset of systole were considered: 1) minimal cross-sectional area; 2) ratio between maximal and minimal cross-sectional area (max/min cross-sectional area), as an index of the "eccentricity" of the LV outflow tract (the higher the value, the greater the variations of the cross-sectional area throughout the length of the LV outflow tract); 3) ratio between maximal (latero-medial) and minimal (antero-posterior) diameter (max/min diameter) at the level of the cross-section with the minimal area, as an index of the "asymmetry" of the LV outflow tract (a ratio of 1 indicates a circular shape, with the highest values corresponding to the more elliptical shape of the cross-sections).



*Figure 1*

Analysis of left ventricular (LV) outflow tract in a patient with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. From the 3-dimensional dataset, parallel slicing of the LV outflow tract perpendicular to the long-axis (paraplane echocardiography) is performed at 1 mm intervals, at the onset of ventricular systole. In the **left panel**, 3 representative cut-planes are indicated. The corresponding cross-sectional 2-dimensional images with the manually traced endocardial contours are shown in the **middle panels**. The final wire frame mode display represented in the **right panel** can be rotated on the screen along the 3 main axes for versatile qualitative 3-dimensional evaluation.

AML = anterior mitral leaflet; AV = aortic valve; IVS = interventricular septum.

Inter- and intraobserver reproducibility for the measurements of LV outflow tract with 3-dimensional echocardiography was assessed in all 27 patients. To assess interobserver variability, two observers (A.S. and Y.N.) independently measured the outflow tract area from the 3-dimensional datasets without prior knowledge of clinical data and without preselection of cut-planes. In addition, LV outflow tract cross-sectional area measurements were performed by 1 observer (A.S.) on 2 occasions (3 months apart, without preselection of cut-planes from the 3-dimensional datasets) to assess intraobserver variability.

#### *Statistical analysis*

Values are given as mean  $\pm$  SD. Student's unpaired *t* test was used to compare the differences between HC and control subjects. Values of  $p < 0.05$  were considered to be significant. Reproducibility of the LV outflow tract measurements was expressed in terms of mean differences and the 95% confidence intervals (12).

## RESULTS

Three-dimensional acquisition could be performed successfully in all patients. Echocardiographic acquisition of the image of the LV outflow tract for 3-dimensional reconstruction was performed either from the parasternal (n=20) or apical (n=7) windows, according to the image quality. The examination including the calibration procedure, selection of the optimal axis of rotation, a number of test runs, and the actual image acquisition required approximately 10 minutes in addition to the time required for the standard 2-dimensional echocardiogram. Three-dimensional reconstruction of the images was possible and of good quality in all patients. The time required for post-processing the raw data, and reconstruction and analysis of the images was approximately 20 minutes. Demographics, echocardiographic characteristics, and measurements of the LV outflow tract in each patient with HC are reported in Table 1.

### *Left ventricular outflow tract in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy versus normal subjects*

*Cross-Sectional Area.* The values of minimal cross-sectional area of the individual subjects are plotted in Figure 2. The minimal LV outflow tract cross-sectional area calculated with 3-dimensional echocardiography was significantly smaller in patients with HC than in the control group ( $2.3 \pm 1.0$  vs  $5.0 \pm 0.9$  cm<sup>2</sup>,  $p < 0.0001$ ). Thirteen of the 17 patients with HC had a value smaller than controls, and 2 of the 4 HC patients (nos. 6 and 17) with higher values were evaluated after myectomy. After correction for body surface area the values were  $1.3 \pm 0.5$  and  $2.7 \pm 0.6$  cm<sup>2</sup>, respectively ( $p < 0.0001$ ).

*Shape.* From the 3-dimensional datasets, the reconstructed LV outflow tract could be displayed as observed from different viewpoints. This simplifies visualization of the geometry and shape as well as the localization of the narrowing of the LV outflow tract in patients with HC (Figure 3). A similar display in a normal patient is shown in Figure 4. Some examples of 3-dimensional reconstruction of the LV outflow tract in normal subjects and in patients with HC are shown in Figure 5.

*Max/Min Cross-Sectional Area (Eccentricity Index).* The max/min cross-sectional area of the LV outflow tract derived from the 3-dimensional datasets are displayed in Figure 6. From this figure, it is apparent that patients with HC had higher ratios ( $2.6 \pm 0.9$ ), with a broad range of values (from 1.5 to 4.2) indicative of many irregular different shapes of the LV outflow tracts. In contrast, normal subjects had smaller ratios ( $1.4 \pm 0.2$ ), with a narrow range of values (from 1.1 to 1.6). In particular, each of the controls had a ratio of  $\leq 1.6$ , whereas 15 of 17 patients with HC had a ratio of  $> 1.6$ . The 2 patients with max/min cross-sectional area of  $\leq 1.6$  (patients 16 and 17) were evaluated after myectomy. Thus, an outflow tract area ratio of 1.6 appeared to separate patients with from subjects without HC.

Table 1

Demographics, patient characteristics, and measurements of the left ventricular outflow tract in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy.

Pt.	Age(yrs)/Sex	type LVH	Therapy	Gradient	SAM	CSA(cm2)	Max/Min CSA	Max/Min diameter
#1	19 M	III	V	58	3+	2.9	2.0	1.9
#2	21 M	III	-	< 10	2+	2.4	2.5	1.7
#3	22 M	I	-	< 10	1+	3.0	1.8	1.4
#4	24 M	IV	-	< 10	2+	2.9	2.4	1.6
#5	25 M	III	V	< 10	2+	2.7	2.4	1.6
#6	31 F	III	S,V	50	3+	1.3	4.2	2.0
#7	38 F	II	V	< 10	0	2.4	2.7	1.7
#8	39 F	III	V	< 10	0	3.2	2.1	1.6
#9	41 M	III	V	20	1+	1.9	1.7	1.8
#10	46 F	II	A,V	< 10	2+	0.7	4.1	1.4
#11	53 M	III	-	< 10	1+	1.5	3.8	1.9
#12	63 M	II	M	100	3+	1.5	3.0	2.6
#13	65 M	III	V	35	3+	2.0	3.0	1.6
Mean±SD	37±15					2.2±0.7	2.7±0.8	1.75±0.3
#14	31 M <sup>†</sup>	III	-	< 10	0	2.1	2.4	1.3
#15	34 M <sup>†</sup>	III	S	< 10	1+	0.9	3.9	1.2
#16	44 M <sup>†</sup>	III	S,V	< 10	0	4.7	1.5	1.3
#17	59 M <sup>†</sup>	III	V	< 10	0	3.0	1.6	1.3
Mean±SD	42±12					2.7±1.6	2.3±1.1	1.27±0.05
Mean±SD (overall)	39±15					2.3±1.0	2.6±0.9	1.6±0.3

<sup>†</sup>Patients evaluated after myectomy  
A = amiodarone; CSA = cross-sectional area; LVH = left ventricular hypertrophy; M = metoprolol; Max./Min. = maximal/minimal; S = sotalol; SAM = systolic anterior movement; V = verapamil.

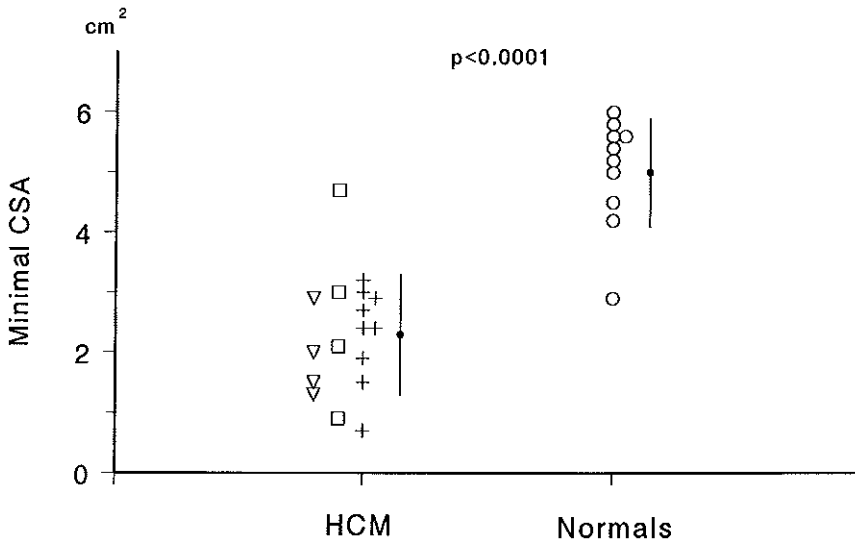


Figure 2

Minimal cross-sectional area (CSA) of the left ventricular outflow tract in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (HCM) and in normal subjects (○).

+ = patients without obstruction; □ = patients after myectomy; ▽ = patients with obstruction.

*Max/Min Diameter (Asymmetry Index).* The individual values of max/min diameter of the LV outflow tract cross-section are displayed in Figure 7. This ratio was significantly higher in patients with HC than in normal subjects ( $1.6 \pm 0.3$  vs  $1.2 \pm 0.1$ ,  $p=0.001$ ). Of interest, patients evaluated after myectomy had the lowest values; conversely, the highest values were found in patients with HC and LV outflow tract obstruction. An index of 1.36 appeared to separate normal subjects from patients with HC who did not undergo operation.

*Reproducibility analysis of three-dimensional echocardiography:*

*Interobserver Variability.* The difference between the 2 observers for measurements of the LV outflow tract was compared with the average of the 2 measurements for each patient. The mean difference between the measurements of the 2 observers was  $0.04 \text{ cm}^2$  (95% confidence interval -  $0.08$  to  $0.12 \text{ cm}^2$ ) for cross-sectional area.

*Intraobserver Variability.* The difference between the 2 measurements made by the same observer was compared with the average of the 2 measurements for each patient. The mean difference between the 2 measurements was  $0.13 \text{ cm}^2$  (95% confidence interval -  $0.01$  to  $0.25 \text{ cm}^2$ ) for cross-sectional area.

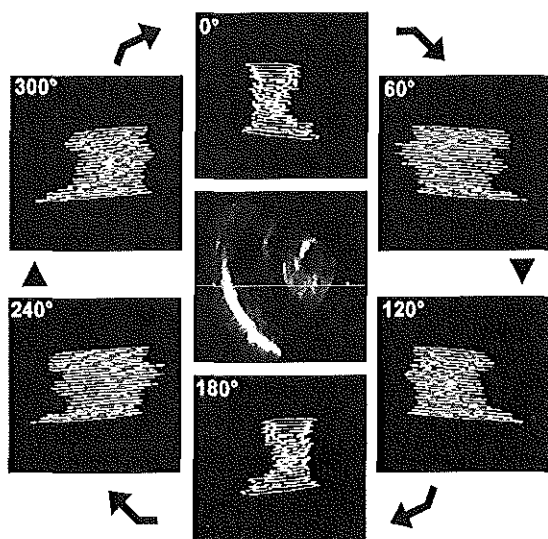


Figure 3

In this patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, the wire frame display of the reconstructed left ventricular (LV) outflow tract is represented as observed from different view-points. The view at  $0^\circ$  corresponds to the cut-plane represented in the **central panel**. The images obtained after incremental  $60^\circ$  clockwise rotation are displayed in the corresponding panels. There is an eccentric and asymmetric shape of the LV outflow tract. From these images it is also apparent that the narrowing is localized at the middle-caudad part of the LV outflow tract and is mainly related to a reduction in the anteroposterior diameter.

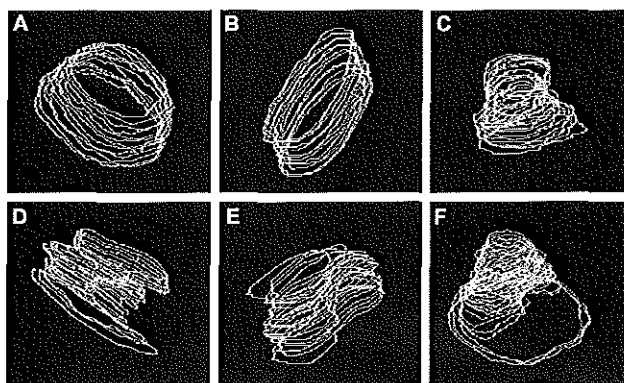


Figure 4

Three-dimensional reconstruction of the left ventricular (LV) outflow tract in a normal subject, with the same display as in Figure 3. Note the uniformity (indicated by the minimal variations of the diameters throughout the length of the LV outflow tract) as well as the symmetry (indicated by the similar diameters of individual cross-sections from different view-points) of the LV outflow tract.

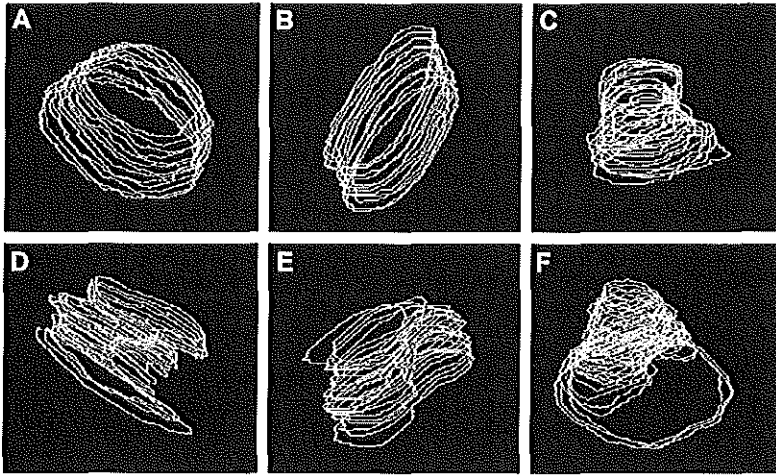


Figure 5

Three-dimensional reconstruction of the left ventricular outflow tract with wire frame display in normal subjects (A to C) and in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (D to F). The different irregular configuration of the left ventricular outflow tract in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy can be evaluated.

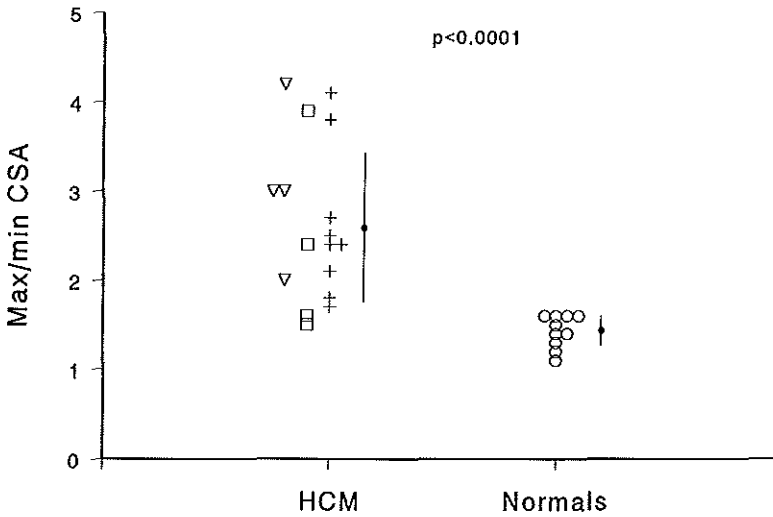


Figure 6

Ratio between maximal and minimal cross-sectional area (max/min CSA) of the left ventricular outflow tract in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (HCM) and in normal subjects. A high ratio indicates an eccentric shape of the left ventricular outflow tract. Symbols as in Figure 2.

## DISCUSSION

Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy is a disease with a great individual variability and “no two hearts are alike” (13). The results of the present study indicate that 3-dimensional echocardiography allows visualization of the varied complex geometry of the LV outflow tract in patients with HC. With quantitative analysis of the 3-dimensional datasets, we demonstrated that in patients with HC the minimal cross-sectional area is smaller than that in normal subjects. In addition, most patients with HC have an irregular shape of the LV outflow tract as demonstrated by an eccentricity index of  $\geq 1.5$ . In normal subjects, this index is always  $\leq 1.6$ , indicating a uniform shape of the LV outflow tract, without significant variation of the cross-sectional area throughout its length. We have also demonstrated that the cross-sectional shape of the LV outflow tract is more elliptical in patients with HC than in normal subjects, as indicated by a higher ratio of max/min diameter measured at the plane of the minimal cross-sectional area. This finding is in agreement with the concept that in HC the hypertrophic ventricular septum narrows the LV outflow tract mainly along its anteroposterior diameter. Of interest, this asymmetry index was highest in patients with HC and obstruction of the LV outflow tract at rest. In contrast, in HC neither the minimal cross-sectional area nor the eccentricity index of the LV outflow tract separated this subgroup. This finding indicates that for similar cross-sectional area the asymmetry of the LV outflow tract plays an important role in determining the presence of significant obstruction at rest.

Patients who had undergone myectomy had a minimal cross-sectional area similar to other patients with HC, including those with obstruction (Figure 2). However, from Figure 7 it is clear that after myectomy the asymmetry index was lowest, indicating that the surgical remodelling of the LV outflow tract was adequate for the relief of the obstruction despite the finding that the cross-sectional area remained small compared with that in normal controls, and remained in the same range as that of the other HC patients without previous myectomy. Thus, in patients with HC, precordial 3-dimensional echocardiography has the potential to play a major role in tailoring the standard surgical resection of the interventricular septum to the individual patient's anatomy, which is crucial for safe and efficacious performance of myectomy, and also for evaluation of the results of surgery.

### *Evaluation of left ventricular outflow tract using three-dimensional echocardiography*

Previous experience with 3-dimensional echocardiography for the evaluation of the LV outflow tract was based on morphologic analysis with volume-rendered display (14). In contrast, for quantitative analysis of the LV outflow tract performed in the present study, we selected a multitude of cut-planes (“anyplane echocardiography”) and performed a parallel scanning of the LV outflow tract at

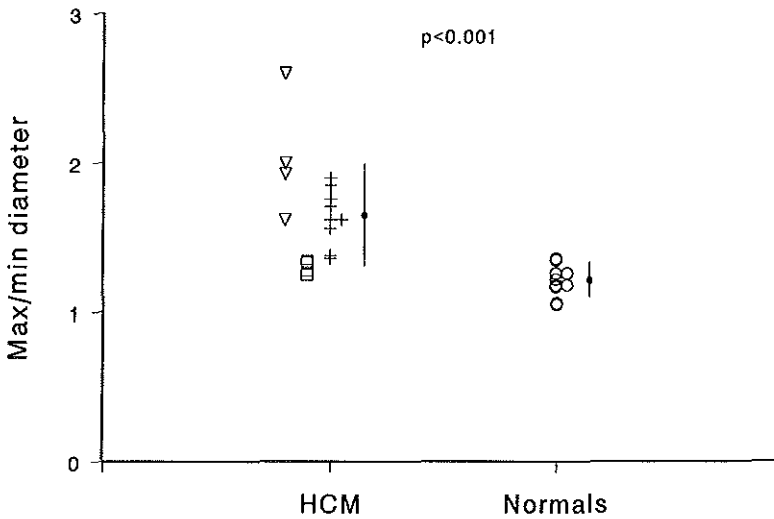


Figure 7

Ratio between maximal and minimal diameter (max/min diameter) measured at the cross-section of the left ventricular outflow tract with the minimal area in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (HCM) and in normal subjects. A high ratio indicates an asymmetric shape of the left ventricular outflow tract. Symbols as in Figure 2.

1 mm intervals (“paraplane echocardiography”). This rate of sampling of the dataset is similar to the analysis done with magnetic resonance imaging or computed tomography, and allows detailed spatial information (15). While some display modalities, such as volume rendering, are indicated more for representation of anatomical details (16-18), the wire frame display format appears particularly suited to 3-dimensional reconstruction of the cardiac cavities, where areas, volumes, size and shape can be adequately evaluated.

#### *Limitations of three-dimensional echocardiography*

In this study, patients were selected on the basis of high-quality images at 2-dimensional echocardiography, which yielded a success rate of 3-dimensional reconstruction of 100%. The same results cannot be expected from an unselected population where poor quality precordial images may prevent adequate quality of the reconstruction.

Echocardiographic images were acquired by an experienced technician and reconstruction was performed by a cardiologist after a learning period of > 50 studies. This previous experience of 3-dimensional echocardiography prevented artifacts in the 3-dimensional datasets, limited the time required both for acquisition and reconstruction, and resulted in a minimal variability for the measurements.

## REFERENCES

1. Henry WL, Clark CE, Roberts WC, Morrow AG, Epstein SE. Difference in distribution of myocardial abnormalities in patients with obstructive and nonobstructive asymmetric septal hypertrophy (ASH). *Echocardiographic and gross anatomic findings*. *Circulation* 1974;50:447-455.
2. Maron BJ, Bonow RO, Cannon RO III, Leon MB, Epstein SE. Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. Interrelations of clinical manifestations, pathophysiology, and therapy. (First of two parts). *N Engl J Med* 1987;316:780-789.
3. Panza JA, Maris TJ, Maron BJ. Development and determinants of dynamic obstruction to left ventricular outflow in young patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Circulation* 1992;85:1398-1405.
4. Klues HG, Roberts WC, Maron BJ. Morphological determinants of echocardiographic patterns of mitral valve systolic anterior motion in obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Circulation* 1993;87:1570-1579.
5. Spirito P, Maron BJ. Significance of left ventricular outflow tract cross-sectional area in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: A two-dimensional echocardiographic assessment. *Circulation* 1983;67:1100-1108.
6. McIntosh CL, Maron BJ. Current operative treatment of obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Circulation* 1988;78:487-495.
7. Salustri A, Roelandt JR TC. Three-dimensional reconstruction of the heart with rotational acquisition: methods and clinical applications. *Br Heart J* 1995;73(suppl 2):10-15.
8. Roelandt JR TC, Salustri A, Bekkering L, Bruining N, Vletter WB. Precordial three-dimensional echocardiography with a rotational imaging probe: Methods and initial experience. *Echocardiography* 1995;12:243-252.
9. Salustri A, Spitaels S, McGhie J, Vletter W, Roelandt JR TC. Transthoracic three-dimensional echocardiography in adult patients with congenital heart disease. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1995;26:759-767.
10. Maron BJ, Epstein SE. HCM: a discussion of nomenclature. *Am J Cardiol* 1979;43:1242-1244.
11. Maron BJ, Gottdiener JS, Epstein SE. Patterns and significance of distribution of left ventricular hypertrophy in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. A wide-angle, two-dimensional echocardiographic study of 125 patients. *Am J Cardiol* 1981;48:418-428.
12. Bland JM, Altman DG. Statistical method for assessing agreement between two methods of clinical measurement. *Lancet* 1987;1:307-310.
13. Roberts CS, Roberts WC. Morphologic feature. *Prog Cardiol* 1989;2(pt 2):3-32.
14. Fyfe DA, Ludomirsky A, Sandhu S, Dhar PK, Silberbach M, Sahn DJ. Left ventricular outflow tract obstruction defined by active three-dimensional echocardiography using rotational transthoracic acquisition. *Echocardiography* 1994;11:607-615.
15. Salustri A, Roelandt JR TC. Left atrial myxoma visualized by transesophageal Echo-CT. *Circulation* 1995;91:2290.
16. Roelandt JR TC, ten Cate FJ, Vletter WB, Taams MA. Ultrasonic dynamic three-dimensional visualization of the heart with a multiplane transesophageal imaging transducer. *J Am Soc Echocardiogr* 1994;7:217-229.

17. Pandian NG, Roelandt J, Nanda NC et al. Dynamic three-dimensional echocardiography: Methods and clinical potential. *Echocardiography* 1994;11:237-259.
18. Schwartz SL, Cao Q, Azevedo J, Pandian NG. Simulation of intraoperative visualization of cardiac structures and study of dynamic surgical anatomy with real-time three-dimensional echocardiography. *Am J Cardiol* 1994;73:501-507.

## Chapter 5

# **Spark Erosion Myectomy in Hypertrophic Obstructive Cardiomyopathy**

Lex P.W.M. Maat MD, Cornelis J. Slager MSc, Lex A. van Herwerden MD  
PhD, Johan C.H. Schuurbiers BSc, Robert J. van Suylen MD,  
Marcel J.M. Kofflard MD, Folkert J. Ten Cate MD PhD, Egbert Bos MD PhD.

Ann Thorac Surg 1994;58:536-540

## ABSTRACT

The design features of the cutting electrode and the electrical characteristics of a monopolar electrosurgical device were specially adapted for performing a septal myectomy in patients with hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. Both the cutting behavior and electrode design were found to facilitate myectomy.

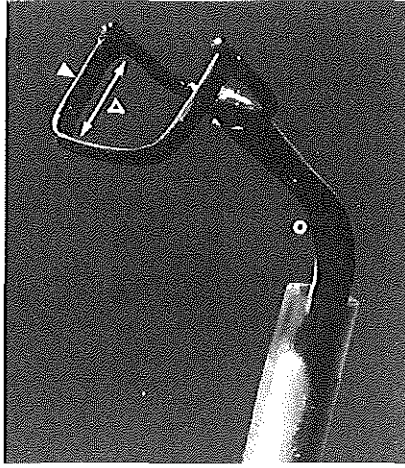
## INTRODUCTION

Septal myectomy is effective in relieving the symptoms of hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy refractory to medical treatment. Although many procedures have been advocated for the surgical treatment of hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy, most surgeons approach the septum through an aortotomy, but some surgeons add a ventriculotomy to improve exposure (1-16). A conventional myectomy can be technically demanding because of the midventricular location of the obstruction and the risk of disrupting septal integrity. The monopolar electrosurgical device called *spark erosion* was originally designed for intravascular applications (17). Impressed by its cutting characteristics, we constructed a modified device for use in septal myectomy.

## MATERIAL AND METHODS

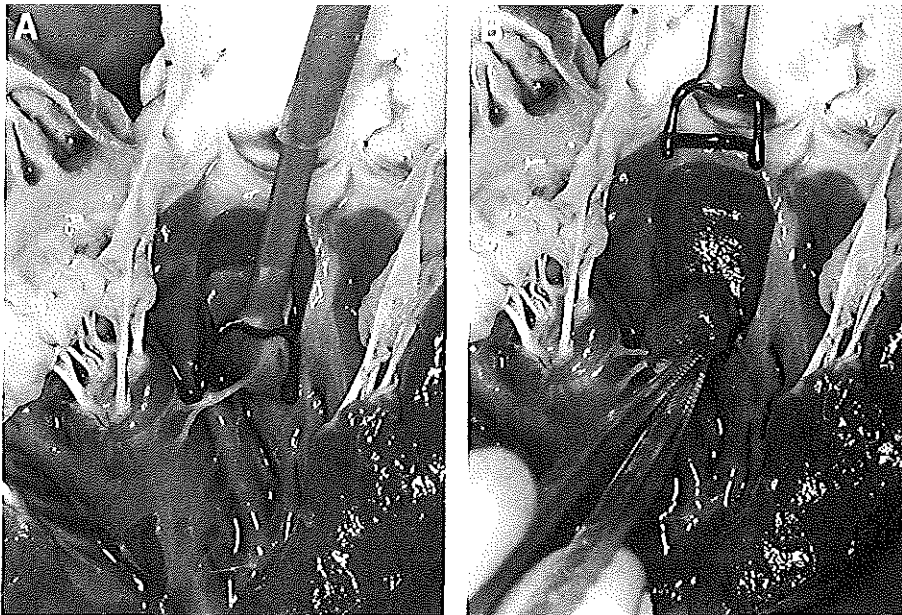
The cutting electrode is a quadrangular monopolar electrode composed of a metal foil (Fig 1). The electrode is covered with an electrically insulating synthetic resin, except for the cutting front side, which is 50  $\mu\text{m}$  wide. The insulation is able to withstand temperatures up to 400°C. The cutting electrode is connected to a pencil with a malleable connection to allow the electrode to be adjusted with respect to the orientation of the handle. The width and depth of the myectomy depend on the dimensions of the electrode. Currently available (but not commercially) electrode sizes are 10  $\times$  6.5 mm, 11  $\times$  9 mm, and 14  $\times$  9 mm (width  $\times$  depth) (Fig 2). After an initial resection, the width and depth of the myectomy can be adjusted further. Because of the cutting characteristics, additional resections then can be done easily without fragmentation of the muscle tissue.

The generator is battery operated, with an output impedance of 60 ohm delivering an alternating square-wave voltage at a frequency of 500 kHz, with an effective value of 700 V (18). Direct current is blocked at both output terminals by capacitors to minimize stimulating side effects (19). Energy is applied during short pulses of 1.5 ms at a repetition rate of 12 Hz. These characteristics make possible a cutting speed through heart muscle of approximately 2 mm/s. Transparent Perspex (methacrylic acid) retractors were constructed in several sizes to optimize visibility and probe orientation during the procedure and to protect the aortic valve cusps, the mitral valve, and the anterior papillary muscle (Fig 3).



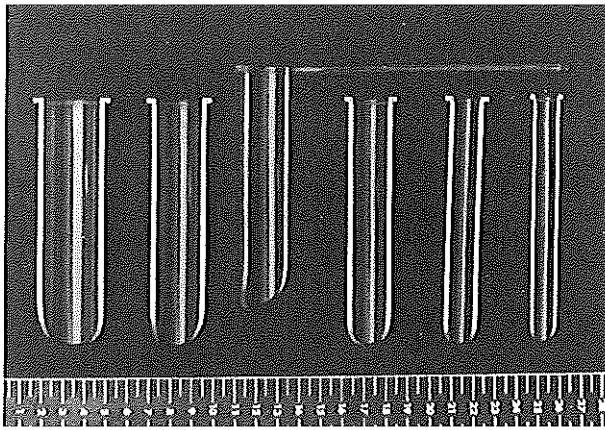
*Figure 1*

The electrode, showing some of the special features. The cutting front side (solid arrowhead) can be distinguished easily from the insulated part of the electrode. The electrode support (open arrowhead) limits the depth of the myectomy. The malleable connection (open circle) is shown here in a heavily bent position, but can be positioned to any angle from +90 degrees to -90 degrees.



*Figure 2*

The myectomy procedure in a pig heart. (A) The electrode has been advanced a few centimeters. (B) The electrode is withdrawn. The surface of the trough is very smooth and no coagulation effects can be observed on visual inspection.



*Figure 3*

The set of transparent Perspex (methacrylic acid) retractors.

Between February 1987 and March 1993, spark erosion septal myectomy was performed in 18 patients with hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. All these patients were symptomatic despite optimal medical treatment. The demographic data, preoperative and postoperative pressure gradients, and preoperative and postoperative New York Heart Association functional class are summarized in Table 1. The peak systolic left ventricular outflow tract gradient was measured with continuous-wave Doppler echocardiography and expressed in millimeters of mercury. In 17 patients, the pattern of hypertrophy was graded as type III according to the classification scheme of Maron and colleagues (20). Patient 9 was classified as having type II hypertrophy.

Patients were operated on with cardiopulmonary bypass and moderate hypothermia. Cardiac arrest was induced by topical cooling and aortic root cardioplegia (St. Thomas' Hospital solution). The ventricular septum was approached via the ascending aorta through a hockey-stick incision.

Septal exposure and visualization were improved by passing the appropriately-sized transparent retractor through the aortic valve toward the left ventricular apex. Further improvement of exposure was obtained by exerting counter-pressure on the external left ventricular wall. In 3 patients, there was an important mitral insufficiency that was not caused by systolic anterior motion of the anterior mitral valve leaflet.

Patient 3 had been treated for bacterial endocarditis 5 years preoperatively. After the myectomy, the valve was successfully repaired (closure of a tear in the anterior leaflet and commissuroplasty). Patient 9 had a destroyed anterior mitral valve leaflet as the result of recent bacterial endocarditis. At the time of operation, reconstruction of the valve seemed impossible and, in addition to the myectomy, the valve was replaced with a mechanical prosthesis (St. Jude Medical,

Table 1  
Preoperative and postoperative characteristics.

Patient No.	Sex	Age (y)	Peak Gradient <sup>a</sup> (mm Hg)		NYHA Class		Additional procedures
			Preop	Postop	Preop	Postop	
1	F	51	36	8	III	II	...
2	F	61	80	6	III	II	...
3	F	19	62	?	III	I	Mitral valve repair
4	M	38	36	10	III	II	...
5	M	32	125	25	II	I	...
6	F	30	10	5	III	III	...
7	M	58	81	5	III	I	...
8	M	44	38	8	III	II	...
9	M	40	36	8	IV	I	Mitral valve prosthesis
10	F	36	100	50	II	I	...
11	F	36	108	36	III	I	...
12	F	61	100	8	III	I	Mitral valve prosthesis
13	F	24	80	10	III	I	Mitral valve patch
14	M	29	74	8	III	I	Mitral valve patch
15	M	67	92	6	III	I	Mitral valve patch
16	M	55	200	4	III	I	Mitral valve patch
17	M	43	148	7	III	I	...
18	M	31	140	16	III	I	Mitral valve patch

<sup>a</sup>Peak systolic left ventricular outflow tract gradient measured by continuous-wave Doppler echocardiography.  
F = female; M = male; NYHA = New York Heart Association

St. Paul, MN). Patient 11 had severe mitral insufficiency stemming from a heavily calcified posterior mitral valve leaflet and annulus. After myectomy, the systolic anterior motion of the mitral valve decreased considerably but the mitral insufficiency persisted. An attempt to repair the valve failed, so this valve was also replaced with a mechanical valve (St. Jude Medical).

More recently, a patch technique has been used in selected patients in addition to the myectomy. Figure 4 shows the epicardial echocardiograms from a patient obtained before and after spark erosion myectomy and mitral valve patch placement.

The removed tissue was cut into 5-mm sections after formalin fixation, paraffin embedding, and staining with hematoxylin-eosin and elastic van Gieson. All specimens were evaluated by one pathologist and one surgeon. The depth of thermal injury was measured by multiplying the number of injured cells by the diameter of the hypertrophied myocytes.

## RESULTS

Our clinical experience, spanning February 1987 to March 1993, consists of septal myectomy performed in 18 patients. There were no perioperative deaths. Two patients received a permanent pacemaker: in 1 patient, because of a newly formed atrioventricular conduction block; in the other, because of conduction abnormalities preoperatively, which was followed by periods of abnormal atrioventricular conduction postoperatively. Damage to the aortic or mitral valve was not encountered during or after the procedure, and no ventricular septal defects were created.

Light microscopic evaluation of the surgical specimens from the 18 patients revealed an uniform pattern (Fig 5). The depth of complete cell destruction by thermal energy was two to three cell layers; complete destruction of four or more cell layers was never seen. Between this zone and the "normal" myocardium was a zone of five to eight cell layers that showed hypereosinophilia, increased vacuolization, and, in some cells, contraction bands. The cross-sectional diameter of myocytes in the setting of hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy is between 25 and 35  $\mu\text{m}$  (normal, 10 to 15  $\mu\text{m}$ ). The maximum depth of the thermal injury is thus between 175 and 385  $\mu\text{m}$  if the damage to the hypereosinophilic zone is irreversible. Otherwise, the depth of the thermal injury is between 50 and 105  $\mu\text{m}$ .

Patient 5 died suddenly 8 months after the operation, and autopsy revealed a recent myocardial infarction. The surface of this patient's myectomy was covered with a thin and smooth connective tissue layer. His initial postoperative course had been uneventful.

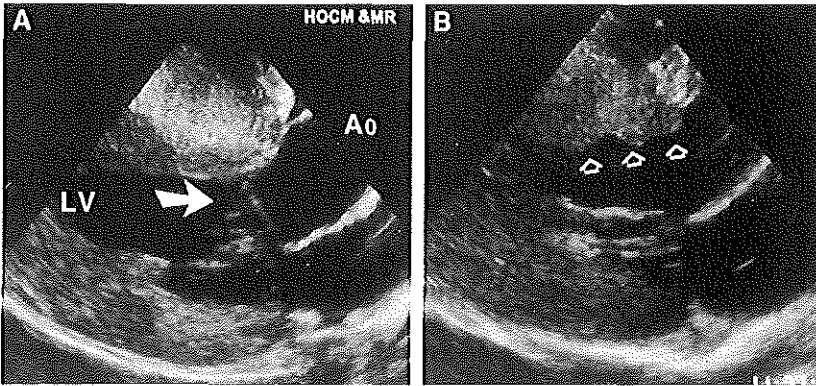


Figure 4

Epicardial echocardiograms in the left ventricular long axis, before (A) and after (B) spark erosion myectomy and patch plasty of the mitral valve. Systolic frames with an open aortic valve. (A) The closed arrow points to the area of systolic anterior motion of the anterior mitral valve leaflet. (B) The open arrows point to the site of myectomy. Systolic anterior motion has completely disappeared. (Ao = aorta; LV = left ventricle; HOCM = hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy; MR = mitral valve regurgitation).

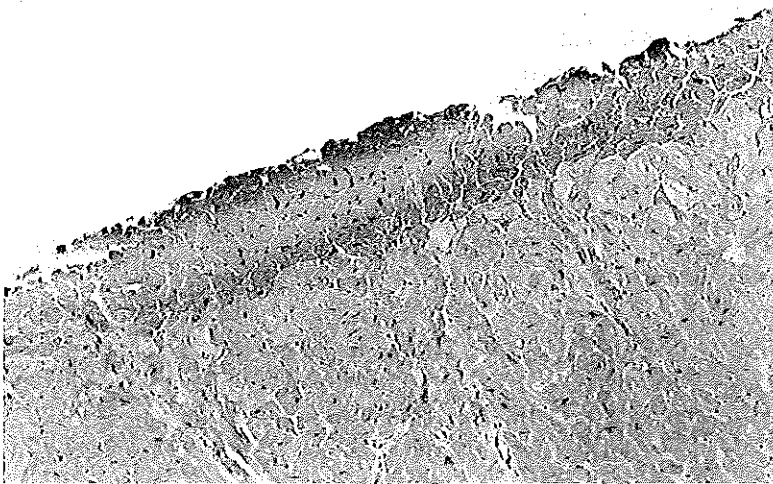


Figure 5

Representative photomicrograph of a resection specimen. The surface layer contains destroyed cells; the hyper-eosinophilic zone and the "normal" myocytes can be recognized easily. (Elastic van Gieson stain; x180).

## COMMENT

Treatment of hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy with an electrosurgical device is not new. A wire-loop electrode, connected to a standard electrosurgical device, was used by Dobell and Scott in 1960 (4). Cooley and colleagues (9) also used a loop cautery device in 1 patient. To our knowledge, none of these devices stood the test of time and most surgeons use a surgical scalpel or a scalpellike device for myectomy or myotomy. However, the depth of the myectomy is not precisely controlled with this instrument, and the fear of septal perforation may cause the depth of the septal resection to be inadequate. In performing a resection with a scalpel, small myocardial fragments and a rough myocardial surface may be a source of concern. Therefore, a more controlled way of performing septal myectomy is desirable.

In our opinion, the uncontrolled depth of thermal injury accomplished with traditional electrosurgical devices makes them unsuitable for use in septal myectomy. The coagulating properties of electrosurgical devices depend on the so-called crest factor (voltage peak divided by the voltage root mean squared). We developed a dedicated electrosurgical unit and electrodes for septal myectomy possessing minimal coagulation effects. Compared with the properties of readily available electrosurgical units, our device has a much lower output impedance in combination with a high effective voltage. This minimizes the warm-up time needed to form a steam envelope around the electrode, which is required before sparking and cuttings can commence.

With our device, the crest factor reaches its theoretical minimal value of 1, rather than the usual 1.4 to 2 seen in conventional electrosurgical devices, by applying an unmodulated square-wave alternating voltage. These specifications allow application of a brief cutting pulse, and this plus the low repetition rate maintain highly effective cutting with a minimal accumulation of thermal energy. In addition, the electrical insulation of the electrodes improves the cutting behavior by minimizing the cutting area and preventing the backward arcing of sparks to areas already passed. Smoke and vapor production during cutting are negligible. The low cutting speed of 2 mm/s allows the electrode to be accurately guided during the procedure. Compared with a wire-loop electrode, the quadrangular electrode is much stronger.

The height of the electrode supports limits the depth of the myectomy to the electrode size selected, thereby reducing the risk of creating a ventricular septal defect. The malleable connection of the electrode to the pencil allows for the electrode to be precisely adjusted with respect to the orientation of the handle. No patient in the present series died and no ventricular septal defect was caused by the procedure. In the study group, 1 patient (5.5%) suffered a new atrioventricular conduction block. This does not seem excessive in light of the experience described in the literature (21-23). Light microscopic reevaluation revealed there was no difference between this patient and the other patients with respect

to the depth of thermal injury. Most likely this complication was related to a surgical technical imperfection, rather than to the electrical device.

In conclusion, both the design features and the cutting characteristics of the spark erosion device facilitate the performance of myectomy in patients with hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy.

## REFERENCES

1. Goodwin JF, Hollman A, Cleland WP, Teare D. Obstructive cardiomyopathy simulating aortic stenosis. *Br Heart J* 1960;22:403-414.
2. Morrow AG, Brockenbrough EC. Surgical treatment of idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis. Technic and hemodynamic results of subaortic ventriculotomy. *Ann Surg* 1961;154:181-189.
3. Lillehei CW, Levy MJ. Transatrial exposure for correction of subaortic stenosis. *JAMA* 1963;186:114-119.
4. Dobell ARC, Scott HJ. Hypertrophic subaortic stenosis: evolution of a surgical technique. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 1964;47:26-39.
5. Swan H. Subaortic muscular stenosis: a new surgical technique for repair. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 1964;47:681-684.
6. Harken DE. Discussion of (4). *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 1964;47:33-34.
7. Julian OC, Dye WS, Javid H, Hunter JA, Meunster JJ, Najafi H. Apical left ventriculotomy in subaortic stenosis due to a fibromuscular hypertrophy. *Circulation* 1965;31,32 (Suppl 1):44-56.
8. Bigelow WG, Trimble AS, Auger P, Marquis Y, Wigle ED. The ventriculomyotomy operation for muscular subaortic stenosis. A reappraisal. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 1966;52:514-524.
9. Cooley DA, Bloodwell RD, Hallman GL, LaSorte AF, Leachman RD, Chapman DW. Surgical treatment of muscular subaortic stenosis. Results from septectomy in twenty-six patients. *Circulation* 1967;35,36 (Suppl 1):124-132.
10. Binet JP, Langlois J, Leiva-Semper A, David P, Bigelow WG. Ventriculomyotomy in hypertrophy of the left ventricle. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 1968;56:469-476.
11. Cooley DA, Leachman RD, Wukash DC. Diffuse muscular subaortic stenosis: surgical treatment. *Am J Cardiol* 1973;31:1-6.
12. Alfieri O, Subramanian S. A new instrument for surgical exposure of subaortic and subpulmonary stenosis. *Ann Thorac Surg* 1975;19:589-591.
13. Morrow AG, Reitz BA, Epstein SE, et al. Operative treatment in hypertrophic subaortic stenosis. Techniques, and the results of pre- and postoperative assessments in 83 patients. *Circulation* 1975;52:88-102.
14. Dembitsky WP, Weldon CS. Clinical experience with the use of a valve-bearing conduit to construct a second left ventricular outflow tract in case of unresectable intra-ventricular obstruction. *Ann Surg* 1976;184:317-323.
15. Robicsek F, Daugherty HK. A new instrument to facilitate myectomy in subaortic stenosis. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 1988;95:533-534.
16. Dowling RD, Landreneau RJ, Gasior TA, Ziady GM, Armitage JM. Septal myectomy with a carbon dioxide laser for hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Ann Thorac Surg* 1993;55:1558-1560.

17. Slager CJ, Essed CE, Schuurbiens JCH, Bom N, Serruys PW, Meester GT. Vaporization of atherosclerotic plaques by spark erosion. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1985;5:1382-1386.
18. Slager CJ, Bom N, Serruys PW, Schuurbiens JCH, Vandembroucke WVA, Lancee CT. Spark erosion and its combination with sensing devices for ablation of vascular lesions. In: Vogel JK, King SB III, eds. *Interventional cardiology: future directions*. St. Louis: Mosby, 1989:157-169.
19. Slager CJ, Schuurbiens JCH, Oomen JAF, Bom N. Electrical nerve and muscle stimulation by radio frequency surgery: role of direct current loops around the active electrode. *IEEE Trans Biomed Eng* 1993;40:182-187.
20. Maron BJ, Gottdreiner JS, Epstein SE. Patterns and significance of distribution of left ventricular hypertrophy in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. A wide angle, two-dimensional echocardiographic study in 125 patients. *Am J Cardiol* 1981;48:418-428.
21. Williams WG, Wigle ED, Rakowski H, Smallhorn J, Leblanc J, Trusler GA. Results of surgery for hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. *Circulation* 1987;76 (Suppl 5):104-108.
22. Krajcer Z, Leachman RD, Cooley DA, Coronado R. Septal myotomy-myectomy versus mitral valve replacement in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. Ten-year follow-up in 185 patients. *Circulation* 1989;80 (Suppl 1):57-64.
23. Mohr R, Schaff HV, Puga FJ, Danielson GK. Results of operation for hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy in children and adults less than 40 years of age. *Circulation* 1989;80 (Suppl 1):191-196.

## Chapter 6

# **Initial Results of Combined Anterior Mitral Leaflet Extension and Myectomy in Patients With Obstructive Hypertrophic Cardiomyopathy**

Marcel J. Kofflard MD, Lex A. van Herwerden MD PhD,  
David J. Waldstein MD, Peter Ruygrok MD, Eric Boersma MD PhD,  
Meindert A. Taams MD PhD and Folkert J. Ten Cate MD PhD FACC.

J Am Coll Cardiol 1996;28:197-202

## ABSTRACT

*Objectives.* The purpose of this study was to describe the clinical and functional results of combined anterior mitral leaflet extension and myectomy in patients with hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy.

*Background.* Septal myectomy is the most commonly performed surgical procedure in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and left ventricular outflow tract obstruction. Because of the role of the mitral valve in creating the outflow tract gradient, mitral valve replacement or plication is performed in selected cases in combination with myectomy, often with better haemodynamic results than those of myectomy alone. Mitral valve leaflet extension, in which a glutaraldehyde-preserved autologous pericardial patch is used to enlarge the mitral valve along its horizontal axis, is a novel surgical approach in patients with hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy.

*Methods.* Eight patients with hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy were treated with mitral leaflet extension and myectomy. Pre- and postoperative data (New York Heart Association functional class, number of drugs prescribed, width of the interventricular septum, severity of the mitral valve insufficiency, severity of the systolic anterior motion of the mitral valve and the outflow tract gradient) were compared with 12 patients undergoing myectomy alone.

*Results.* Preoperative evaluation demonstrated that mitral insufficiency and systolic anterior motion of the mitral valve were more severe in the group undergoing mitral valve extension ( $p < 0.001$  and  $p < 0.05$  respectively). There were no deaths associated with surgery. Two patients, both treated by myectomy alone, died during the follow-up period. Postoperatively, patients treated with mitral valve extension had less mitral insufficiency ( $p < 0.005$ ), less residual systolic anterior motion ( $p < 0.01$ ), greater improvement in New York Heart Association functional class ( $p = 0.05$ ) and greater reduction in the number of drugs ( $p < 0.005$ ) and in septal thickness ( $p < 0.05$ ).

*Conclusions.* Mitral leaflet extension in combination with myectomy is a promising new surgical approach that may provide superior results to those of myectomy alone. Further studies are needed to determine the clinical value of this procedure.

## INTRODUCTION

Surgery for hypertrophic cardiomyopathy is generally performed in patients who have a significant left ventricular outflow tract gradient and severe symptoms despite maximal medical therapy (1-4). The most commonly performed procedure is septal myectomy (the Morrow procedure) (5), which usually results in an adequate reduction in the obstruction to outflow (6-9). Because of the contribution of the mitral valve in generating the outflow tract gradient (10-13), mitral valve replacement alone or in combination with myectomy is also per-

formed, often with better hemodynamic results than those of myectomy alone (8,9,14,15). However, the long-term risks of thromboembolism and hemorrhage associated with prosthetic valves and the need for anticoagulant therapy make mitral valve replacement an unattractive option for many patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, who are frequently young and physically active (1,16).

Mitral leaflet plication in combination with myectomy has recently been proposed (17) as a successful alternative to mitral valve replacement in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. Another alternative procedure is anterior mitral leaflet extension, one of several valve repair techniques developed by Carpentier (18) and Chauvaud et al.(19), in which a glutaraldehyde-preserved autologous pericardial patch is used to enlarge the mitral valve along its horizontal axis. The application of mitral leaflet extension in patients with obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy has not been reported previously. In this report we present the immediate results and early follow-up data (up to 4 years) in 8 patients treated with combined anterior mitral leaflet extension and myectomy. Results are compared with those of 12 patients undergoing myectomy alone. The possible mechanisms of action of mitral leaflet extension are also discussed.

## METHODS

### *Indications*

Indications for surgery in our Hypertrophic Cardiomyopathy Clinic include a rest or provokable left ventricular outflow tract gradient  $\geq 50$  mmHg and persistent symptoms despite an adequate trial of medical therapy, consisting of beta-adrenergic blocking agents, calcium channel blocking agents, or both. Preoperative echocardiography and cardiac catheterization for invasive hemodynamic measurements and angiography are performed in all patients for whom surgery is proposed. Postoperative assessment includes repeat echocardiography 1 week and again several months after operation. Repeat cardiac catheterization is not routinely performed unless clinically indicated.

The decision to perform anterior mitral leaflet extension in conjunction with myectomy is made at the time of operation if, in the surgeon's view, myectomy alone is likely to yield a suboptimal result. Conditions that favor inclusion of a valve procedure include atrial fibrillation, limited septal hypertrophy, marked systolic anterior motion of the mitral valve and significant mitral regurgitation (1,4,5).

### *Patients*

Between 1986 and 1988, the myectomy procedure was performed by two surgeons (L.A.H. and an older colleague who taught L.A.H. the myectomy procedure). From 1988 on, all operations, including all mitral valve procedures, were carried out by a single surgeon (L.A.H.). A total of 20 patients underwent septal myectomy; 8 of whom underwent concomitant anterior mitral leaflet extension.

The primary reason for performing mitral leaflet extension was mitral regurgitation and systolic anterior motion of the mitral valve of particular severity; one patient had chronic atrial fibrillation associated with significant mitral regurgitation.

### *Surgical technique*

Open chest epicardial echocardiography is used extensively during the procedure for ongoing assessment of septal thickness, systolic anterior motion of the mitral valve and detailed structure of the mitral leaflets. Continuous wave and Doppler color echocardiography are used to quantify the outflow tract gradient and mitral regurgitation and their responses to physiologic manipulation such as volume infusion and administration of inotropic agents. The images are registered on video-tape for off-line analysis. Patients are operated on with standard techniques of cardiopulmonary bypass with moderate hypothermia and crystalloid cardioplegic arrest (St. Thomas's solution). An autologous pericardial patch is harvested, trimmed of fat and extraneous tissue, immersed for 10 min in 0.62% glutaraldehyde and then placed in a normal saline bath. The aorta is opened by an oblique incision and septal myectomy is performed to the left of an imaginary line through the nadir of the right aortic cusp, with a locally designed electrocautery device, described in detail elsewhere (20). In brief, the cutting electrode of the device is a quadrangular monopolar electrode composed of a metal foil. The cutting electrode is connected to a pencil with a malleable connection to allow the electrode to be adjusted with respect to the orientation of the handle. The width and depth of the myectomy depend on the dimensions of the electrode. Currently, three different electrode sizes are available: 10 x 6.5, 11 x 9, and 16 x 9 mm (width x depth). The procedure is guided by intraoperative echocardiography with the removal of additional septal myocardium if necessary.

Next, anterior mitral leaflet extension is performed according to the method described by Chauvaud et al.(19), with the following modifications: the pericardial patch harvested at the beginning of the procedure is cut to an oval shape approximately 3 cm wide and 2.5 cm long. The anterior mitral leaflet is incised longitudinally from its subaortic hinge point to the rough zone. The patch is sewn onto the ventricular surface of the leaflet at the site of the incision by using three running polypropylene monofilament sutures (Fig.1). Immediate results are assessed by intraoperative echocardiography after weaning from cardiopulmonary bypass, with particular attention to residual systolic anterior motion, mitral regurgitation and the left ventricular outflow tract gradient. Reinstitution of bypass for the purpose of modifying the surgical result was not required in this cohort of patients.

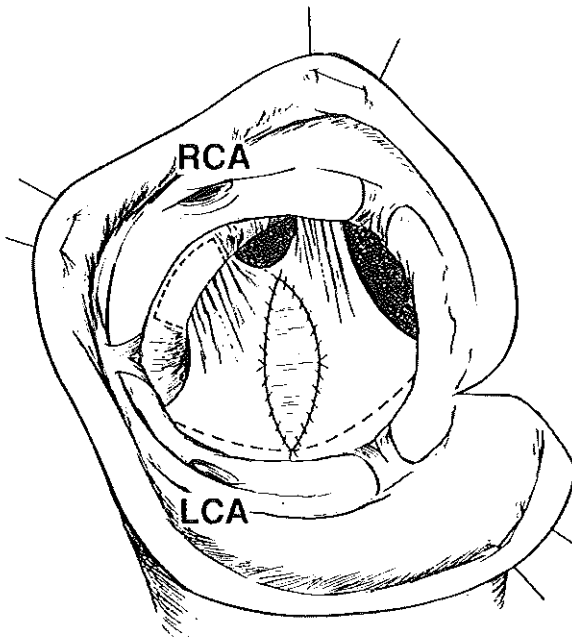


Figure 1

Schematic representation of mitral leaflet extension. The pericardial patch is clearly seen in the middle of the drawing, within the anterior mitral leaflet. The area of the myectomy is seen in the interventricular septum, demarcated by dots. The ostia of both the left (LCA) and right (RCA) coronary arteries are indicated for orientation purposes.

#### *Data collection and analysis*

All patients were assessed clinically preoperatively and postoperatively by the same physician (F.J.T.C.), who was also responsible for their medical management. Transthoracic echocardiographic data were reviewed by two physicians who had access to data on the patients' histories and surgical procedures. Interventricular septal thickness was determined by two-dimensional echocardiography in the parasternal short axis view at the site of the myectomy. Mitral regurgitation was assessed by color Doppler echocardiography and graded on a scale of 0 to 4+. Systolic anterior motion of the mitral valve was assessed from the two-dimensional images and graded as 0 (absent), 1+ (mild: minimal mitral-septal distance  $>10$  mm during systole), 2+ (moderate: minimal mitral-septal distance  $\leq 10$  mm during systole) or 3+ (marked: brief or prolonged contact between mitral valve and septum) (21). Peak left ventricular outflow tract gradient at rest or with provocation was estimated with Doppler echocardiography by using the modified Bernoulli equation,  $P = 4V^2$ , where P is pressure gradient and V is Doppler-determined blood velocity. When echocardiographic data were inadequate or unavailable, catheterization data were used. Intraoperative epicar-

dial echocardiograms were performed in all patients before and after cardiopulmonary bypass. The recordings of those patients who underwent anterior mitral leaflet extension were available for further analysis.

The left ventricular outflow tract and mitral valve leaflet areas were calculated according to previously described methods (21,22). In brief, the left ventricular outflow tract area is calculated in the short axis view at the level of the mitral valve at the onset of systole. The first frame in the cardiac cycle (onset of ventricular systole) when the mitral valve appears closed is taken for analysis.

On the stop frame the innermost margins of the outflow tract are traced on the screen and the demarcated area is calculated by utilizing an off-line computer and a dedicated software program (23). The mitral valve leaflet area is derived from the mitral valve opening area (MVOA). The latter is measured by tracing the innermost margins of the mitral valve in the parasternal short-axis view at the point of maximal opening. The mitral valve leaflet area (MLA) is then calculated by using the formula  $MLA = 2.19 + 3.06 \times MVOA$  validated by Klues et al. (22).

### *Statistics*

Data were expressed as mean value  $\pm$  SD. The Wilcoxon test was used to compare clinical characteristics before and after operation of the patients with combined myectomy and anterior mitral valve extension and those with myectomy alone. The characteristics compared were age, New York Heart Association functional class, number of drugs prescribed, width of the interventricular septum, severity of systolic anterior motion, severity of mitral insufficiency and left ventricular outflow tract gradient.

## RESULTS

### *Patient characteristics and surgical outcome*

Preoperative and postoperative clinical and transthoracic echocardiographic characteristics of the 8 patients undergoing myectomy combined with anterior mitral valve extension and the 12 patients undergoing myectomy alone are presented in Table 1. The postoperative clinical and echocardiographic data refer to the latest patient follow-up. There were no deaths or serious complications associated with the surgical procedures. Patients 4 and 6 in the group with myectomy alone died during follow-up: Patient 4 died of congestive heart failure 6 years after operation and Patient 6 died suddenly 2 years after the procedure.

Statistical differences between the two groups are presented in Table 2. Preoperative mitral regurgitation and systolic anterior motion of the mitral valve were worse ( $p < 0.001$  and  $p < 0.05$ , respectively) in the patients who underwent combined myectomy and mitral valve extension than in patients who underwent myectomy alone. Nonetheless, postoperative residual mitral regurgitation and systolic anterior motion were significantly better ( $p < 0.005$  and  $p < 0.01$ , respec-

Table 1

Preoperative and postoperative clinical and transthoracic echocardiographic data of patients with hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy treated with either combined myectomy and mitral valve extension or myectomy alone.

Patient	Age/Sex	OK-Date	NYHA		Med.		IVS (mm)		MR		SAM		Peak LVOT-gradient(mmHg)	
			Pre	Post	Pre	Post	Pre	Post	Pre	Post	Pre	Post	Pre	Post
<b>MM/MLE</b>														
#1	57 M	5/91	3	1	A,C,D,W	C,W	27	20	3+	1+	3+	0	92	5
#2	25 F	9/91	3	1	B	-	30	20	3+	1+	3+	1+	58	25
#3	29 M	2/92	3	1	B,C	-	35	25	3+	0	3+	0	74	9
#4	54 M	1/93	2	1	B	-	22	15	3+	0	2+	0	100	9
#5	31 M	3/93	3	1	C	-	22	15	2+	1+	3+	0	112	36
#6	35 F	6/94	2	1	C	C	29	20	2+	0	3+	0	121	16
#7	59 M	6/94	3	1	B	-	22	18	2+	0	3+	0	100	6
#8	44 F	6/94	2	1	C	C	20	15	3+	1+	3+	1+	100	36
<b>MM alone</b>														
#1	54 M	3/86	3	1	C	C,W	28	24	2+	1+	2+	2+	80	16
#2	29 F	8/86	3	2	C	A	30	26	2+	3+	3+	3+	60	50
#3	52 F	2/87	3	2	C,W	B,D,W	27	18	1+	1+	2+	0	100	7
#4	61 F	12/87	3	2	B,C	A,D,I,W	26	21	1+	0	1+	0	80	5
#5	38 M	7/88	3	2	C	B	30	25	1+	0	3+	1+	81	7
#6	32 M	11/88	2	1	C	-	24	18	2+	1+	3+	3+	160	41
#7	30 F	5/89	3	3	C	B,C,D	25	19	1+	0	1+	0	36	4
#8	38 M	7/89	2	1	C	C	20	20	0	0	1+	1+	81	5
#9	44 M	3/90	3	2	B	B	33	30	0	0	2+	1+	50	12
#10	36 F	6/90	2	1	C	A	30	22	0	0	3+	0	100	36
#11	35 F	4/91	3	2	B	B	20	18	1+	2+	3+	3+	70	64
#12	44 F	2/93	3	1	B,C,W	B,C,W	31	27	0	1+	1+	1+	147	25

\*assessed by angiography. A = antiarrhythmic agents; B= beta-adrenergic blocking agents; C = calcium channel blocker; D = diuretic drug, F = female, I = angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitor; IVS = interventricular septum; LVOT = left ventricular outflow tract; M = male; MM = myectomy; MM/MLE = myectomy and mitral valve extension; MR = mitral regurgitation, NYHA = New York Heart Association functional class; Post = postoperative; Pre = preoperative; Pt = patient; SAM = systolic anterior movement; W = warfarin; - = none.

Table 2

Baseline and postoperative characteristics in patients treated by myectomy and mitral valve extension and in patients treated by myectomy alone.

	MM/MLE	MM	p value
<b>Baseline</b>			
Age (yr)	42 ± 10	41 ± 10	0.94
NYHA class	2.6 ± 0.5	2.8 ± 0.5	0.59
Number of drugs	1.5 ± 1.1	1.3 ± 0.7	0.96
IVS width (mm), (range)	26 ± 5, (20-35)	27 ± 4, (20-33)	0.56
MR' (grade)	2+/3+	0/2+	< 0.001
SAM'' (grade)	2+/3+	1+/3+	< 0.05
LVOT gradient (mm Hg)	95 ± 20	87 ± 36	0.33
<b>Postoperative</b>			
NYHA class	1	1.7 ± 0.7	0.05
Number of drugs	0.5 ± 0.8	1.8 ± 1.2	< 0.005
IVS width (mm), (range)	19 ± 4, (15-25)	22 ± 4, (18-30)	< 0.05
MR' (grade)	0/1+	0/3+	< 0.005
SAM'' (grade)	0/1+	0/3+	< 0.01
LVOT gradient (mm Hg)	18 ± 13	23 ± 20	0.35
* Range of mitral regurgitation observed in the two respective patient groups.			
** Range of systolic anterior movement observed in the two respective patient groups.			
Data are presented as mean value ± SD, range or grade. IVS = width of the interventricular septum; other abbreviations as in Table 1.			

tively) in the group with the combined procedures. Moreover, this group had greater improvement in functional class ( $p=0.05$ ) and a greater reduction in both the number of drugs prescribed ( $p<0.005$ ) and the width of the interventricular septum ( $p<0.05$ ).

#### Mitral valve measurements

The mitral valve leaflet and left ventricular outflow tract areas of patients undergoing combined myectomy and mitral valve extension were calculated from intraoperative epicardial echocardiographic data according to previously described methods. The mean mitral valve leaflet area of  $15.9 \pm 2.0 \text{ cm}^2$  is considerably above mean values for the general population ( $< 12 \text{ cm}^2$ ). All patients belonged to a subset of patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, as described by Klues et al. (24), with enlarged mitral leaflets, relatively large left ventricular outflow tract area ( $\geq 2.0 \text{ cm}^2$  [mean  $2.9 \pm 0.7 \text{ cm}^2$ ]) and a distinctive sharp-angled bend of the anterior mitral leaflet.

By transthoracic echocardiography, the anterior mitral valve extension procedure did not induce obvious changes in the length or thickness of the anterior

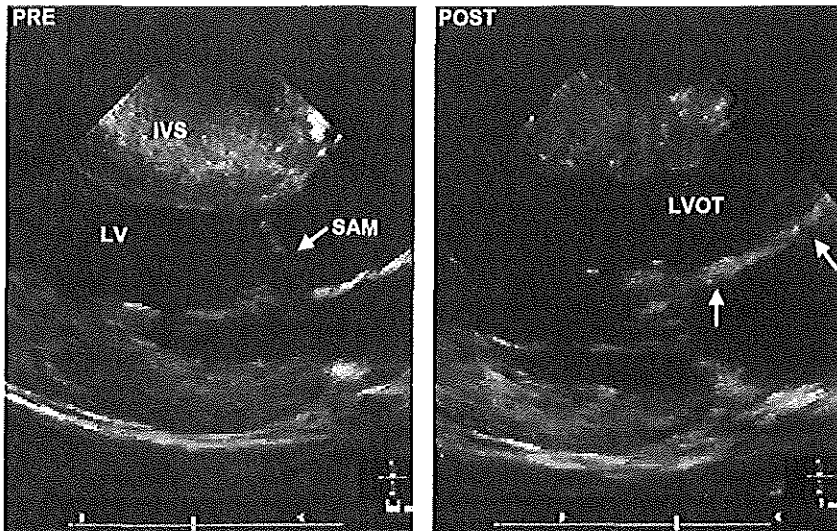


Figure 2

Two-dimensional, long-axis transthoracic echocardiograms from the same patient before and after combined anterior mitral leaflet extension and myectomy. Both are systolic frames from the same point in the cardiac cycle. **Left**, Preoperative image, demonstrating marked systolic anterior movement of the distal anterior mitral leaflet (SAM, single arrow). **Right**, Postoperative image, showing no significant systolic anterior movement of the valve. Note also the widened outflow tract after myectomy and the probable position of the pericardial patch (double arrows). The mitral valve itself is not demonstrably longer or thicker, although differences in technical quality prevent direct comparison. IVS = interventricular septum; LV = left ventricle; LVOT = left ventricular outflow tract.

mitral leaflets, although subjectively they appeared somewhat less flexible. Figure 2 shows a typical postoperative transthoracic echocardiogram without any residual systolic anterior motion of the mitral valve and a widened left ventricular outflow tract.

## DISCUSSION

Anterior mitral leaflet extension is a novel surgical approach to the treatment of obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. The procedure entails grafting a patch of autologous pericardium onto the center portion of the anterior mitral leaflet, effectively increasing the size (mainly the width) of the leaflet. In the eight patients who underwent anterior mitral leaflet extension in combination with septal myectomy, the extension procedure was safe and effective in abolishing or greatly reducing systolic anterior movement of the mitral valve and mitral regurgitation and in lessening symptoms. Patients undergoing the combined procedure had significantly greater improvement in functional class and required

fewer number of drugs postoperatively than did the 12 patients undergoing myectomy alone.

The reduction of septal thickness in both groups is not in contrast with the results of other institutions (25-27). Nevertheless, our approach may not be as aggressive as the double myotomy-myectomy procedure reported by Morrow (28). However, overzealous septal myectomy must be avoided, because it may cause complete heart block, septal defect or increased mortality (29-31). The optimal myectomy procedure reduces septal thickness to a minimum without augmenting morbidity and mortality. Starting in 1972 we performed myectomy with or without mitral valve extension in 46 patients with only 1 in-hospital death. We cannot exclude that these good results were obtained because of a less aggressive septal myectomy.

Although the principal benefit of anterior mitral leaflet extension appears to be the abolition of systolic anterior movement and mitral regurgitation, the precise mechanism of this effect is not clear. In fact, the idea of enlarging the anterior mitral leaflet is counterintuitive, given the awareness of the role that the mitral valve plays in producing the systolic anterior movement.

#### *Mechanisms of outflow tract obstruction*

Outflow tract obstruction in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy results from a combination of left ventricular outflow tract narrowing, due to basal septal hypertrophy, and systolic anterior motion of the mitral valve (1,11,32). Several mechanisms for systolic anterior motion have been proposed: 1) the Venturi mechanism, by which the hypertrophied septum and anterior displacement of the mitral valve create outflow tract narrowing, increased flow velocity, decreased pressure above the valve and, consequently, the development of systolic anterior motion, partly due to the abnormal laxity of the mitral valve (10,12-14,22,24,32-35). 2) Anatomic alterations in the mitral valve apparatus. These may predispose to systolic anterior motion due to flow drag, the combination of increased mitral leaflet area, length and laxity and anterior displacement of the papillary muscles allowing the mitral leaflets to protrude into the left ventricular outflow tract and thus exposing them to flow drag. 3) Inward displacement of the papillary muscles toward one another. This displacement can produce relative chordal slack in the central leaflet portions; consequently, the systolic anterior motion will be greatest in the center of the valve (36).

Recently a combined pathologic and echocardiographic review by Klues et al. (24) confirmed that an enlarged mitral valve is present in a subset of patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. These investigators classified patients with obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy into two categories: 1) patients with an enlarged mitral valve, relatively large left ventricular outflow tract area and distinctive sharp-angled bend of the anterior leaflet (typical systolic anterior motion) and 2) patients with a normal-sized mitral valve, small outflow tract area and "atypical" systolic anterior motion. All of our patients treated by the com-

bined myectomy-mitral valve extension technique belonged to the subset of patients with an enlarged mitral valve. This finding is important because an enlarged mitral valve may predispose to residual systolic anterior motion of the valve after myectomy, resulting in a suboptimal outcome with persisting outflow tract obstruction.

*Possible mechanisms of action of mitral leaflet extension*

How, then, does further increasing the size of the anterior mitral leaflet with a pericardial patch abolish the systolic anterior motion? Both the Venturi mechanism and the flow drag of the leaflets described earlier may be counteracted by anterior mitral leaflet extension. The distal end of the patch lies in the proximity of the bending point of the anterior leaflet. The patch may merely serve to stiffen the leaflet, making it less lax and less likely to buckle in the presence of Venturi forces or flow drag forces. Subjectively, the anterior mitral leaflets after combined myectomy and mitral valve extension did appear less "floppy" by two-dimensional echocardiography, without compromise in leaflet mobility or coaptation.

The mitral valve extension technique increases the width (horizontal dimension), not the length (vertical dimension), of the anterior leaflet. Conceivably, increasing the width of the anterior mitral leaflet could erect the relative lax chordae attaching central portions of the mitral leaflet and thus prevent buckling of central parts of the valve.

Currently we perform the mitral valve elongation procedure in patients undergoing surgery who are likely to have suboptimal results from myectomy alone. These may include patients with particularly severe systolic anterior motion of the mitral valve and mitral regurgitation, as well as patients with chronic atrial fibrillation or limited septal hypertrophy. In retrospect, all of our patients who underwent combined myectomy and anterior mitral valve elongation belonged to the subset of patients with an abnormally enlarged anterior mitral leaflet surface area. Whether equal results can be achieved in patients with a normal-sized mitral valves is unknown.

## SUMMARY

Adequate and predictable relief of outflow tract obstruction is the primary goal of surgery for hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. Multiple techniques, including simple septal myectomy, extended myectomy using intraoperative echocardiography and multiple periods of cardiopulmonary bypass (31), mitral valve replacement (1,8,9) and mitral leaflet plication (17), are currently available to the cardiac surgeon. Anterior mitral valve extension is a promising new surgical approach to obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy that may provide more satisfactory results than those of myectomy alone. The mitral valve extension procedure is known to be a safe and reliable therapy in other conditions such as rheu-

matic valve disease and bacterial endocarditis with perforation (19). Further experience needs to be gained in obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy before its widespread use can be recommended.

## REFERENCES

1. McIntosh CL, Maron BJ. Current operative treatment of obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Circulation* 1988;78:487-495.
2. Fighali S, Krajcer Z, Leachman RD. Septal myomectomy and mitral valve replacement for idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis: short- and long-term follow-up. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1984;3:1127-1134.
3. Cooley DA. Surgical techniques for hypertrophic left ventricular obstructive myopathy including mitral valve plication. *J Card Surg* 1991;6:29-33.
4. Maron BJ, Bonow RO, Cannon RO, Leon MB, Epstein SE. Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: interrelations of clinical manifestations, pathophysiology, and therapy. *N Engl J Med* 1987;316:780-89,844-852.
5. Morrow AG, Reitz BA, Epstein SE, et al. Operative treatment in hypertrophic subaortic stenosis: techniques, and the results of pre- and postoperative assessments in 83 patients. *Circulation* 1975;52:88-102.
6. Maron BJ, Merrill WH, Freier PA, Kent KM, Epstein SE, Morrow AG. Long-term clinical course and symptomatic status of patients after operation for hypertrophic subaortic stenosis. *Circulation* 1978;57:1205-1213.
7. Cooper MM, Tucker E, McIntosh CL, Cannon RO, Clark RE. Effect of left ventricular septal myomectomy on concurrent mitral regurgitation. *Ann Thorac Surg* 1989;48:251-256.
8. Krajcer Z, Leachman RD, Cooley DA, Coronado R. Septal myotomy-myomectomy versus mitral valve replacement in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: ten-year follow-up in 185 patients. *Circulation* 1989;80(suppl 1):I-57-I-64.
9. Walker WS, Reid KG, Cameron EWJ, Walbaum PR, Kitchin AH. Comparison of ventricular septal surgery and mitral valve replacement for hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. *Ann Thorac Surg* 1989;48:528-535.
10. Ellis JG, Terneny OJ, Winters WL, Leachman RD. Critical role of the mitral valve leaflet in hypertrophic subaortic stenosis and amelioration of the disease by mitral valve replacement. *Chest* 1971;59:378-382.
11. Maron BJ, Epstein SE. Clinical significance and therapeutic implications of the left ventricular outflow tract pressure gradient in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (editorial). *Am J Cardiol* 1986;58:1093-1096.
12. Klues HG, Roberts WC, Maron BJ. Anomalous insertion of papillary muscle directly into anterior mitral leaflet in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: significance in producing left ventricular outflow obstruction. *Circulation* 1991;84:1188-1197.
13. Klues HG, Maron BJ, Dollar AL, Roberts WC. Diversity of structural mitral valve alterations in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Circulation* 1992;85:1651-1660.
14. Cooley DA, Leachman RD, Wukasch DC. Diffuse muscular subaortic stenosis: surgical treatment. *Am J Cardiol* 1973;31:1-6.
15. McIntosh CL, Greenberg GJ, Maron BJ, Leon MB, Cannon RO, Clark RE. Clinical and hemodynamic results after mitral valve replacement in patients with obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Ann Thorac Surg* 1989;47:236-246.

16. Roberts WC. Operative treatment of hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy: the case against mitral valve replacement. *Am J Cardiol* 1973;32:377-381.
17. McIntosh CL, Maron BJ, Cannon RO, Klues HG. Initial results of combined anterior mitral leaflet plication and ventricular septal myotomy-myomectomy for relief of left ventricular outflow tract obstruction in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Circulation* 1992;86(suppl II):II-60-II-67.
18. Carpentier A. Cardiac valve surgery - the "French correction". *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 1983;86:323-337.
19. Chauvaud S, Jebara V, Chachques JC, et al. Valve extension with glutaraldehyde-preserved autologous pericardium. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 1991;102:171-178.
20. Maat LP, Slager CJ, van Herwerden LA, et al. Spark erosion myectomy in hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. *Ann Thorac Surg* 1994;58:536-540.
21. Spirito P, Maron BJ. Significance of left ventricular outflow tract cross-sectional area in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: a two-dimensional echocardiographic assessment. *Circulation* 1983;67:1100-1108.
22. Klues HG, Proschan MA, Dollar AL, Spirito P, Roberts WC, Maron BJ. Echocardiographic assessment of mitral valve size in obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. Anatomic validation from mitral valve specimen. *Circulation* 1993;88:548-555.
23. Van der Borden SG, Roelandt J, Rijsterborgh. Computer-aided analysis of Doppler echocardiograms. In: Roelandt J, ed. *Colour flow imaging and other advances in Doppler echocardiography*. Martinus Nijhoff Publishers, Dordrecht, Boston, Lancaster, 1986:39-49.
24. Klues HG, Roberts WC, Maron BJ. Morphological determinants of echocardiographic patterns of mitral valve systolic anterior motion in obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Circulation* 1993;87:1570-1579.
25. Seiler C, Hess OM, Schoenbeck M, et al. Long-term follow-up of medical versus surgical therapy for hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: A retrospective study. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1991;17:634-642.
26. Schulte HD, Bircks WH, Loesse B, Godehardt EAJ, Schwartzkopff B. Prognosis of patients with hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy after transaortic myectomy: Late results up to twenty-five years. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 1993;106:709-717.
27. ten Berg JM, Suttorp MJ, Knaepen PJ, Ernst SMPG, Vermeulen FEE, Jaarsma W. Hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy: Initial results and long-term follow-up after Morrow septal myectomy. *Circulation* 1994;90:1781-1785.
28. Morrow AG. Hypertrophic subaortic stenosis: operative methods utilized to relieve left ventricular outflow obstruction. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 1978;76:423-430.
29. Heric B, Lytle BW, Miller DP, Rozenkranz ER, Lever HM, Cosgrove DM. Surgical management of hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy: Early and late results. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 1995;110:195-208.
30. Kirklin J, Barratt-Boyes B. Hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. In: *Cardiac Surgery*. 2nd ed. New York: Churchill-Livingston 1992:1239-1262.
31. Marwick TH, Stewart WJ, Lever HM, et al. Benefits of intraoperative echocardiography in the surgical management of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1992;20:1066-1072.
32. Jiang L, Levine RA, King ME, Weyman AE. An integrated mechanism for systolic anterior motion of the mitral valve in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy based on

- echocardiographic observations. *Am Heart J* 1987;113:633-644.
33. Cape EG, Simons D, Jimoh A, Weyman AE, Yoganathan AP, Levine RA. Chordal geometry determines the shape and extent of systolic anterior mitral motion: in vitro studies. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1989;13:1438-1448.
  34. Levine RA, Vlahakes GJ, Gieseck E, et al. New insights into the mechanism of obstruction in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: experimental models. *Circulation* 1989;80(suppl II):II-662.
  35. Sherrid MV, Chu CK, Delia E, Mogtader A, Dwyer EM. An echocardiographic study of the fluid mechanics of obstruction in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1993;22:816-825.
  36. Levine RA, Vlahakes GJ, Lefebvre X, et al. Papillary muscle displacement causes systolic anterior motion of the mitral valve. Experimental validation and insights into the mechanism of subaortic obstruction. *Circulation* 1995;91:1189-1195.

## Chapter 7

# **Decreased Coronary Flow Reserve in Hypertrophic Cardiomyopathy Is Related to Remodelling of The Coronary Microcirculation**

R. Krams MD PhD, M.J.M. Kofflard MD, D.J. Duncker MD PhD,  
C. Von Birgelen MD, S. Carlier MD, M. Kliffen MD PhD,  
F.J. Ten Cate MD PhD, P.W. Serruys MD PhD.

Circulation 1998;97:230-233.

## ABSTRACT

*Background.* Ischemia occurs frequently in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (HCM) without evidence of epicardial stenosis. This study evaluates the hypothesis that the occurrence of ischemia in HCM is related to remodelling of the coronary microcirculation.

*Methods and Results.* End-diastolic septal wall thickness was significantly increased in patients with HCM ( $25.8 \pm 2.9$  mm) in comparison with cardiac transplant recipients (control subjects:  $11.4 \pm 3.0$  mm;  $p < 0.05$ ). Although the diameter of the left anterior descending coronary artery (LAD) was similar in both groups ( $3.0 \pm 0.8$  versus  $3.0 \pm 0.5$  mm,  $p = \text{NS}$ ), the coronary resistance reserve ( $\text{CRR} = \text{CRR}_{\text{basal}} / \text{CRR}_{\text{hyperemic}}$ ), corrected for extravascular compression (end-diastolic left ventricular pressure), was reduced to  $1.5 \pm 0.6$  in HCM ( $p < 0.05$ ; control,  $2.6 \pm 0.8$ ). Arteriolar lumen (AL) divided by wall area was lower in HCM ( $21 \pm 5\%$  versus  $30 \pm 4\%$ ;  $p < 0.05$ ), and capillary density tended to decrease (from  $1824 \pm 424$  to  $1445 \pm 513$  mm<sup>2</sup>,  $p = 0.11$ ) in HCM. CRR was linearly related to normalized AL according to the formula:  $\text{CRR} = 0.1 \text{ AL} - 0.45$  ( $r = 0.57$ ;  $p < 0.05$ ). Further analysis revealed that CRR, AL, and capillary density were all linearly related to the degree of hypertrophy.

*Conclusions.* Decrements in CRR were related to changes of the coronary microcirculation. Both the decrease in CRR and these changes in the coronary microcirculation were related to the degree of hypertrophy. All these factors might contribute to the well-known occurrence of ischemia in this patient group.

## SELECTED ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

AL	=	normalized arteriolar lumen
CFR	=	coronary flow reserve
CRR	=	coronary resistance reserve
HCM	=	hypertrophic cardiomyopathy
HTx	=	cardiac transplant
LAD	=	left anterior descending coronary artery

## INTRODUCTION

Anginal symptoms and signs of ischemia occur frequently in patients with HCM without detectable lesions of the major epicardial arteries (1-5), suggesting that the presence of ischemia is the result of abnormalities of the coronary microcirculation. Indeed, postmortem analysis of HCM hearts showed the existence of arterioles with abnormally thick walls (6,7). Furthermore, in experimentally induced hypertrophy, it has been shown that the hypertrophic process is accompanied not only by decrements in coronary flow reserve (CFR) but also by structural changes in the coronary microcirculation (coronary remodelling), including

a decreased capillary density (8-10). The resulting increased diffusion distances for oxygen and the disturbed perfusion of the capillary bed have been forwarded as an explanation for ischemia (8-10).

Although the CFR is decreased in HCM, in accordance with the findings of experimentally induced hypertrophy (9,10), it is unknown at present whether the decreased CFR is related to the abnormal arterioles and whether a decrease in capillary density accompanies this decrease in AL. To that end, we measured CFR in combination with a quantitative analysis of AL, wall area and capillary density in myocardial tissue obtained during surgery (HCM) and obtained from endomyocardial biopsies (HTx).

## METHODS

### *Subjects and Protocol*

Studies were performed in a group of patients with hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy (HCM; n= 10) who were referred for cardiac catheterization. The control group consisted of asymptomatic cardiac transplant recipients (HTx group; n= 8) undergoing follow-up coronary angiography after transplantation. Informed consent was obtained from all patients. Patients in the HCM group were symptomatic, New York Heart Association (NYHA) class II or III, despite  $\beta$ -blockade therapy (n= 5) or therapy with calcium antagonists (n= 5). These patients were considered candidates for surgery (myotomy/myectomy). Medical therapy was continued in both groups. Right heart catheterization was performed with a 7F balloon-tipped flow-directed thermodilution catheter. A 7F temporary pacemaker was positioned into the right atrium. Left heart catheterization was carried out, after which left ventricular angiography and coronary arteriography were performed with standard techniques. A 0.014-in Doppler guidewire with a floppy distal end (Cardiometrics, Inc) was introduced through a 8F guiding catheter and positioned at the midsegment of the LAD to measure Doppler flow velocity at rest and after hyperemia. In both groups, hearts were paced at a constant heart rate of 100 bpm to avoid metabolic vasodilatation during determination of the CFR. After optimization of the settings of the velocity signal and 3 to 5 minutes after intra coronary injection of a bolus of 2 to 3 mg isosorbide dinitrate, baseline recordings of flow velocity and perfusion pressure were collected and digitized at a sample rate of 125 Hz, for off-line analysis. Maximal hyperemia was induced by an intracoronary bolus injection of 18  $\mu$ g adenosine (10).

### *Doppler measurements*

The sample volume of the Doppler wire was positioned at a distance of 5.2 mm from the transducer and was  $\approx$ 2.25 mm wide. After power spectral analysis based on a fast Fourier transform algorithm, the maximal Doppler shift (kHz) was automatically tracked and converted to the instantaneous velocity values

(cm/s). CFR was defined as hyperemic divided by basal velocity ( $V_{cor}$ ). Coronary Resistance was defined as  $(P_{ao} - P_{ed})/V_{cor}$ , where  $P_{ao}$  is aortic pressure and  $P_{ed}$  is end-diastolic pressure.  $P_{ed}$  was subtracted to account for increments in extravascular compression. CRR was defined as the ratio of basal divided by over hyperemic resistance.

#### *Quantitative Angiographic Measurements*

A validated on-line analysis system operating on digital images [ACA-DCI, Philips (11)] was used during the catheterization procedure. With this system, the end-diastolic diameter of the LAD was determined in the segment of the LAD in which the sample volume of the Doppler wire was located.

#### *Echocardiographic measurements*

Two-dimensional echocardiographic studies were performed (HP Sonos 1500) with the heart being visualized from standard cross-sectional planes while images were recorded on videotape (VHS) for off-line analysis. Septal wall thickness was measured in diastole from both the parasternal short-axis and long-axis views. From the recordings on videotape, representative stop-frames from the various cross-sectional planes were acquired to determine septal wall thickness with the aid of a computer and a dedicated software program. To obtain an average for septal wall thickness the various cross-sectional planes were pooled. One patient from the control group was not analysed due to insufficient image quality. Thickness of the septal wall for the HCM and the control groups was defined as the degree of hypertrophy.

#### *Histological measurements*

The myocardial tissues from the HCM group ( $n=9$ ) and from the control group ( $n=8$ ) were obtained from surgical myectomy (left ventricular septal tissue; weight, 0.3 to 1 g) and myocardial biopsies (right ventricular septal tissue; weight, 0.5 to 1 mg), respectively. During catheterization, one HCM patient presented without a subvalvular pressure gradient and was not operated on. The tissue was fixed with paraaldehyde and immersed in 10% buffered formalin. van Gieson staining was used for identification and analysis of intramyocardial small arteries. Arterioles were identified on the basis of the appearance of a layer of media and diameter  $< 100 \mu\text{m}$ . Only arterioles with round cross sections and without side branches were analysed. Capillaries were identified with specific antibodies (CD34) against endothelium. Quantitative morphometric analysis of the histological sections occurred with an in-house-developed software program applied to a morphometric system (Clemex Techn Inc) that calculated density of capillaries (capillaries per square millimeter), taking tissue shrinkage into account. Five cross sections per patient ( $\approx 1000$  capillaries) were analysed. In addition, software was available that allowed us to trace the arteriolar lumen-intima and adventitia-media borders, which defined the lumen and wall thick-

ness regions. The areas of these regions were obtained from the number of pixels in the two regions. Normalized wall area is given by circular wall area/(lumen area + wall area). This value was calculated for 10 arterioles per patient. Data are presented as mean  $\pm$  SD. Regression analysis, ANOVA and *t* tests were performed with standard statistical software (SPSS). A value of  $p < 0.05$  was considered significant.

## RESULTS

The HTx recipients, who served as control subjects, had no cardiac complaints, and all of them had normal coronary arteriograms. The time interval of catheterization after transplantation was  $4 \pm 2$  years. Medication of HTx-patients at the time of catheterization was immunosuppression ( $n = 8$ )  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  antagonists ( $n = 8$ ); aspirin ( $n = 5$ ) and dipyridamole ( $n = 4$ ). No member of the control group had signs of rejection on the basis of the biopsies. Age distribution between the HCM ( $45.5 \pm 14.6$  years) and control ( $48.7 \pm 6.0$  years) groups were similar. HCM patients were symptomatic (NYHA class II or III), whereas all members of the control group were symptom free (NYHA class I). HCM patients had a subvalvular gradient of  $88 \pm 31$  mm Hg and a lower aortic pressure ( $103 \pm 14$  versus  $120 \pm 15$  mm Hg,  $p < 0.05$ ), a higher end-diastolic left ventricular pressure ( $22 \pm 1$  versus  $12 \pm 6$  mm Hg,  $p < 0.05$ ), a lower cardiac index ( $2.7 \pm 0.5$  versus  $3.5 \pm 0.7$  L/m<sup>2</sup>,  $p < 0.05$ ) and a lower heart rate during baseline conditions ( $70 \pm 13$  versus  $97 \pm 13$  bpm,  $p < 0.05$ ) than the control group.

End-diastolic septal wall thickness was significantly increased in patients with HCM ( $25.8 \pm 2.9$  mm) compared with members of the control group ( $11.4 \pm 3.0$  mm;  $p < 0.05$ ). All HCM patients had normal angiograms. The diameter of the LAD was similar in both groups ( $3.0 \pm 0.8$  versus  $3.0 \pm 0.5$  mm). Coronary velocity during baseline conditions was higher for HCM-patients ( $34 \pm 11$  versus  $20 \pm 11$  cm/s,  $p < 0.05$ ), whereas velocities during hyperemia were similar ( $49 \pm 20$  versus  $53 \pm 22$  cm/s). As a consequence the CFR was reduced from  $2.6 \pm 0.8$  in the control group to  $1.8 \pm 0.9$  in HCM group ( $p < 0.05$ ). Coronary resistance values, corrected for extravascular compression (see above), were lower ( $3.7 \pm 2.1$  versus  $6.5 \pm 2.2$  mm Hg.s.cm<sup>-1</sup>,  $p < 0.05$ ) during baseline conditions and were similar during hyperemia ( $2.6 \pm 1.5$  versus  $2.6 \pm 1.0$ ,  $p = \text{NS}$ ) in HCM. Consequently, the CRR was lower ( $1.5 \pm 0.6$  versus  $2.6 \pm 0.8$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ) in HCM than in the control group. Arteriolar wall area was similar ( $5720 \pm 2130$  versus  $7107 \pm 3544$   $\mu\text{m}^2$ ;  $p = \text{NS}$ ), but lumen area ( $1273 \pm 688$  versus  $2260 \pm 1165$   $\mu\text{m}^2$ ;  $p < 0.05$ ) and diameters were significantly lower ( $19.6 \pm 4.5$  versus  $25.9 \pm 4.3$   $\mu\text{m}$ ;  $p < 0.05$ ) in HCM compared with control values. Consequently, AL was lower in the HCM ( $21 \pm 5\%$ ) than in the control group ( $30 \pm 4\%$ ;  $p < 0.05$ ), and capillary density tended to decrease from  $1824 \pm 424$  to  $1445 \pm 513$  per square millimeter in HCM ( $p = 0.11$ ). In addition, both the CFR and the CRR were linearly related to AL according to the formula  $\text{CFR} = 0.1 \text{ AL} - 0.45$  ( $r = 0.57$ ;  $p <$

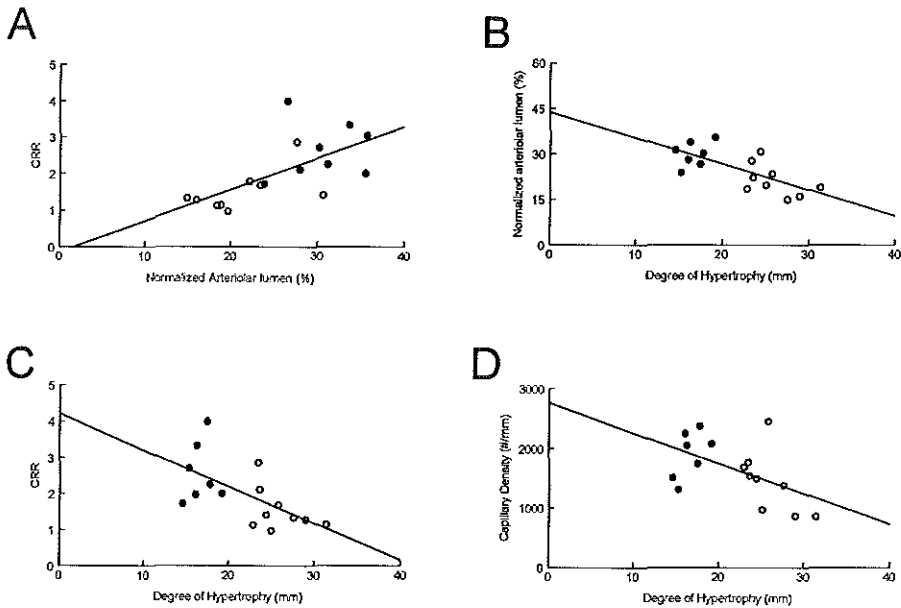


Figure 1

Relationship of CRR with AL (A); AL and degree of hypertrophy (B); CRR and degree of hypertrophy (C), and capillary density and degree of hypertrophy (D).

0.05) and  $CRR = 0.07 AL + 0.35$  ( $r = 0.50$ ;  $p < 0.05$ ; Fig 1A). Further analysis revealed that the degree of AL ( $AL = -0.85 Hyp + 43.7$ ;  $r = 0.71$ ;  $p < 0.05$ ; Fig 1B), the CFR ( $CFR = -0.17 Hyp + 5.9$ ;  $r = 0.80$ ;  $p < 0.05$ ), the CRR ( $CRR = -1.2 Hyp + 4.7$ ;  $r = 0.7$ ;  $p < 0.05$ ; Fig 1C) and the capillary density ( $CD = -51 Hyp + 2750$ ;  $r = 0.53$ ;  $P < 0.05$ ; Figure 1D) were all inversely related to the degree of hypertrophy (Hyp). In addition, a linear relationship between AL and capillary density was measured ( $AL = 42 CD + 577$ ,  $r = 0.54$ ;  $p < 0.05$ ).

## DISCUSSION

In symptomatic patients with HCM without evidence of a functional stenosis of the epicardial vessels, decrements in CFR were detected, confirming earlier studies (1-5). Similar decrements in CRR were measured, implying that these findings could not be explained by increments in extravascular compression (9,10). Abnormal arterioles with decreased lumen were detected in HCM patients, suggesting that a structural change in the coronary arterial vascular tree might be related to this finding. Indeed, a positive relationship between both CFR and CRR and AL, corrected for tissue shrinkage by normalization to the wall area (7), was detected. Furthermore, an inverse relationship was noted be-

tween AL and the degree of hypertrophy, confirming earlier postmortem studies (7). Because of this relationship, an inverse relationship between CFR and the degree of hypertrophy could be measured. Again, a similar relationship was found between CRR and degree of hypertrophy, implying that extravascular compressive forces were not essential for these findings. In large-animal models of pressure-overload induced left ventricular hypertrophy, vascular medial hypertrophy has been observed only when the coronary circulation was exposed to high perfusion pressures. The present arteriolar abnormalities were obtained at normal to low aortic pressures and might imply that hypertrophy of the arterioles, in parallel to the hypertrophy of the myocardium, is an independent process (7).

A decreased capillary density has been measured in several animal studies with experimentally induced secondary hypertrophy and recently in humans with secondary hypertrophy (12,13). Although differences between the groups in capillary density did not reach levels of statistical significance, there clearly was an inverse relationship between capillary density and degree of hypertrophy. Furthermore, the decrements in capillary density and decrements of AL are related in HCM. These findings may imply that the decreased AL induces periods of ischemia, which results in increased angiogenesis. This angiogenesis normalizes the decrements in capillary density. However, because we did not analyse HCM myocardial tissue without hypertrophy, we cannot exclude the possibility that the occurrence of changes in the coronary microcirculation in HCM is a more independent phenomenon and not directly related to the degree of hypertrophy (6,7).

In conclusion, septal hypertrophy is associated with decrements in CFR and CRR in HCM patients. Arterioles of HCM patients exhibited a smaller lumen at similar wall thickness, which correlated well with decrements in CFR and CRR. These findings suggest that abnormal arterioles might contribute to the perfusion abnormalities found in these patients, resulting in recurrent myocardial ischemia.

## REFERENCES

1. O' Cannon RO, Schenke WH, Maron BJ, Tracy CM, Leon MB, Brush JE, Rosing DR, Epstein SE. Differences in coronary flow and myocardial metabolism at rest and during pacing between patients with obstructive and patients with non-obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1987;10:53-62.
2. Camici P, Chiriatti G, Lorenzoni R, Bellina RC, Gistri R, Italiani G, Parodi O, Salvadori PA, Nista N, Papi L, L'Abbate A. Coronary vasodilatation is impaired in both hypertrophied and non-hypertrophied myocardium of patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: A study with nitrogen-13 ammonia and positron emission tomography. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1991;17:879-886.

3. Pasternac A, Noble J, Streulens Y, Elie R, Henschke C, Bourassa M. Pathophysiology of chest pain in patients with cardiomyopathies and normal coronary arteries. *Circulation* 1982;65:778-788.
4. Nienaber CA, Gambhir SS, Vaghaiwalla F, Ratib O, Huang S-G, Phelps ME, Schelbert HR. Regional myocardial blood flow and glucose utilization in symptomatic patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Circulation* 1993;87:1580-1590.
5. Toshima H, Maron BJ, eds. *Hypertrophic Cardiomyopathy. Cardiomyopathy Update, 2*. Tokyo, Japan; Tokyo Press; 1988.
6. Maron B, Wofson JK, Epstein SE, Robert WC. Intramural ("small vessel") coronary artery disease in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1986; 8:545-557.
7. Tanaka M, Fujiwara H, Onodera T, Wu DJ, Matsuda M, Hamashima Y, Kawai C. Quantitative analysis of narrowing of intramyocardial small arteries in normal heart, hypertensive hearts, and hearts with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Circulation* 1987;75:1130-1139.
8. O'Gara PT, Bonow RO, Barry J, Damske BA van, Lingen A, Bacharach SL, Larson SM, Epstein SE. Myocardial perfusion abnormalities in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: assessment with Thallium-201 emission computed tomography. *Circulation* 1987;76:1214-1223.
9. Spaan JAE, ed. *Coronary Blood Flow: Mechanics, Distribution, and Control. Developments in Cardiovascular Medicine*. Boston, Mass: Kluwer Academic Publishers, volume 124, 1991.
10. Marcus ML. *The coronary circulation in health and disease*. New York, NY: McGraw-Hill Publishing Co; 1983.
11. Serruys PW, di Mario C, Meneveau N, de Jaegere P, Strikwerda S, de Feyter PJ, Emanuelsson H. Intracoronary pressure and flow velocity with sensor-tip guidewires. A new methodological approach for assessment of coronary hemodynamics before and after coronary interventions. *Am J Cardiol* 1993;71:41D-53D.
12. Schwartzkopff B, Motz W, Frenzel H, Vogt M, Knauer S, Strauer B. Structural and functional alterations of the intramyocardial coronary arterioles in patients with arterial hypertension. *Circulation* 1993;88:993-1003.
13. Rakusan K, Flanagan MF, Geva T, Southern J, Van Praagh R. Morphometry of human coronary capillaries during normal growth and the effect of age in left ventricular pressure-overload hypertrophy. *Circulation* 1992;86:38-46.

## Chapter 8

# **Mechanisms Determining the Reduction in Coronary Flow Reserve In Hypertrophic Obstructive Cardiomyopathy**

Marcel J. Kofflard MD, Rob Krams MD PhD, Mike Kliffen MD,  
Folkert J. Ten Cate MD PhD, Patrick W. Serruys MD PhD.

submitted

## ABSTRACT

*Objectives.* The purpose of this study was to investigate which haemodynamic, echocardiographic and morphometric data are responsible for the reduction in coronary flow reserve in patients with hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy.

*Background.* Anginal symptoms and signs of ischaemia are frequently present in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy despite the presence of normal coronary arteries. It has been postulated that periods of ischaemia are related to the reduction in coronary flow reserve in these patients. Although single haemodynamic, echocardiographic and morphometric variables have been related to the decrease in vasodilatory capacity, the relative contribution of each of these factors is not known.

*Methods.* In 10 patients with hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy, mean [ $\pm$ SD] age  $44 \pm 14$  years and 8 cardiac transplant recipients, mean [ $\pm$ SD] age  $51 \pm 6$  years (control group), coronary flow reserve was calculated at the proximal or mid-segment of the left descending coronary artery. In all subjects we determined the New York Heart Association functional class, medical therapy, width of the interventricular septum and left ventricular posterior wall, indexed left ventricular mass, cardiac index, left ventricular end-diastolic pressure, left ventricular outflow gradient, systolic and end-diastolic diameter of the left descending coronary artery and first septal branch, lumen to wall ratio of the arterioles and capillary density in septal endocardial myocardium. We then evaluated the relationship between these variables and the coronary flow reserve by linear regression analysis.

*Results.* Coronary flow reserve was reduced in patients with hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy compared to cardiac transplant recipients,  $1.6 \pm 0.7$  vs.  $2.6 \pm 0.8$  respectively ( $p=0.009$ ). An increase in the thickness of the left ventricular septal myocardium ( $p=0.005$ ), indexed left ventricular mass ( $p=0.005$ ), left ventricular end-diastolic pressure ( $p=0.0002$ ) and left ventricular outflow tract gradient ( $p=0.03$ ) and a decrease in percentage lumen of the arterioles ( $p=0.04$ ) were all related to the reduction in coronary flow reserve.

*Conclusions.* Several haemodynamic, echocardiographic and morphometric variables are responsible for the reduction in coronary flow reserve in patients with hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. The importance of each of these variables in reducing the vasodilatory reserve may differ from patient to patient.

## INTRODUCTION

Chest pain is frequently present in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, despite the presence of normal epicardial coronary arteries (1). Anginal symptoms can be triggered by exercise and atrial pacing, usually in combination with reversible perfusion defects detected by Thallium-201 imaging and abnormali-

ties in lactate metabolism (2-4). These objective signs of ischemia occur preferentially in patients with a reduction in coronary vasodilatory capacity and it has been postulated that a reduced coronary flow reserve induces periods of ischemia in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (3,5). A number of independent mechanisms are associated with this decrease in coronary flow reserve: 1) elevation of left ventricular end diastolic pressure (6), 2) systolic compression of the septal branches (7,8), 3) the existence and degree of the left ventricular outflow gradient (9), 4) "small vessel disease" of the intra myocardial arterioles (10,11) and 5) lack of compensatory growth of the coronary microcirculation (4). Although all mechanisms have a role in creating an imbalance between oxygen supply and demand, their relative contribution to the decrease of coronary flow reserve has not yet been evaluated in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. The aim of the study was to investigate to which extent each of the separate variables mentioned above contribute to the reduction of coronary flow reserve in a group of patients with hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. To that end, haemodynamic and echocardiographic variables and histological data of the coronary microcirculation were obtained in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and compared with a control group consisting of asymptomatic cardiac transplant recipients undergoing routine follow-up coronary angiography 1 to 5 years after transplantation. To evaluate changes in the coronary vascular bed we investigated septal myocardial tissue specimen of patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, cardiac transplant recipients and a control group of victims of car accidents without cardiovascular disease. In each subject we determined the degree of small vessel disease and capillary density.

To our knowledge, this study is the first to describe the influence of a combination of haemodynamic, echocardiographic and morphometric data on the reduction of coronary flow reserve in patients with obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy.

## METHODS

### *Patient population*

To study haemodynamics and changes in the coronary vascular bed in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, patients with obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (N=10, mean age  $44 \pm 14$ , range 20-63 years) were compared with a control group of asymptomatic cardiac transplant recipients (N=8, mean age  $51 \pm 6$ , range 40-61 years) undergoing routine follow-up coronary angiography 1 to 5 years after transplantation. Patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy were symptomatic, New York Heart Association Class II or III, despite therapy with  $\beta$ -blockers and/or calcium antagonists and were candidates for surgical treatment (myectomy-myotomy according to Morrow) (12). The left ventricular outflow tract gradient was assessed by cardiac catheterisation and was  $> 30$  mm Hg at rest in all patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. Nine of 10 patients with

hypertrophic cardiomyopathy underwent septal myectomy-myotomy, the left ventricular outflow tract gradient in one patient was considered to low to expect considerable improvement of symptoms after surgery. The myocardium obtained at surgery was used for morphometric analysis of the intramyocardial arterioles and capillaries. Cardiac transplant patients were studied 1 to 5 years after cardiac transplantation. These patients were asymptomatic. We obtained myocardial material by right ventricular septal biopsy in these patients to determine the presence of rejection. Part of this material was used for the morphometric analysis of the coronary bed. These data were compared with myocardial tissue from left ventricular septal endocardium collected from victims of traffic accidents (N=10, mean age  $38 \pm 19$ , range 8-58 years) without apparent cardiovascular disease.

#### *Cardiac Catheterization*

Cardiovascular therapy was continued during the study for both patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and cardiac transplant recipients. After intravenous administration of 10 000 IU heparin and 250 mg acetylsalicylic acid right heart catheterization was carried out with a 7F balloon-tipped flow-directed thermodilution catheter. Left heart catheterization was performed with a 8F double-sensor high fidelity pig tail catheter (Cordis 811-180, Roden, the Netherlands). At baseline the following parameters were evaluated: Mean central venous pressure, mean pulmonary wedge pressure, left ventricular systolic and end-diastolic pressure, peak left ventricular-aortic gradient, cardiac output and cardiac index. In addition, left ventricular and coronary angiography was performed according to standard techniques. The end-systolic and end-diastolic diameters of the left descending coronary artery and the proximal part of the first septal branch were calculated by quantitative angiographic measurement at the site of the Doppler sample volume (CAAS-system) (13).

#### *Coronary flow velocity measurements and analysis*

After right and left cardiac catheterization, coronary flow velocity was measured in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and cardiac transplant recipients by use of a 0.014" Doppler guidewire with a floppy shapable distal end (Cardiometrics, Inc.) (14), which was advanced through a 8F guiding catheter and positioned at the proximal or mid-segment of the left descending coronary artery. The sample volume from the Doppler wire is positioned at a distance of 5.2 mm from the transducer and has an approximated width of 2.25 mm due to a divergent ultrasound beam. After real-time processing of the quadrature audio signal, a fast-Fourier algorithm is used to increase the reliability of the analysis (15). The flow velocity measurements obtained with this system have been validated in vitro and in an animal model using simultaneous electromagnetic flow measurements for comparison (14). Before the assessment of the coronary flow reserve, the hearts were paced from the right atrium at 100 beats/minute and this

rate was kept constant during the remainder of the protocol. After optimization of the settings of the velocity signal and 3 to 5 minutes after intra coronary injection of a bolus of 2 to 3 mg isosorbide dinitrate, baseline flow velocity was measured. Maximal flow velocity was acquired by measurement of the peak effect of an intra coronary bolus injection of 18  $\mu$ g adenosine. The dose of adenosine used has been shown to produce maximal vasodilation in humans (16). Coronary flow reserve was defined as the ratio between maximal flow velocity at the peak effect of the adenosine injection and that under baseline conditions.

#### *Quantitative Angiographic Measurement*

The guiding catheter, filmed devoid of contrast medium, was used as a scaling device. A previously validated on-line analysis system operating on digital images (ACA-DCI, Philips, Eindhoven, The Netherlands) was used during the catheterization procedure (17). With this system we calculated the end-diastolic and end-systolic diameter of the left anterior descending coronary artery and the proximal part of the first septal branch. Care was taken to select the portion of the segments in the LAD where the Doppler catheter was located. The derived vessel diameters at the tip of the Doppler guidewire were used to calculate the vessel lumen area assuming a circular shape of the vessel. This vessel area was multiplied with the spatially averaged Doppler velocity (assuming a parabolic profile) to obtain coronary flow (ml/min).

#### *Echocardiography*

Two-dimensional echocardiographic studies were performed with commercially available equipment (Toshiba Sonolayer SSH-140A). The heart was visualised in a number of cross-sectional planes using standard transducer positions and images were recorded on videotape for off-line analysis. Septal and posterior left ventricular wall thickness was measured in diastole from both the parasternal short axis and long axis views (18,19). In the short axis view, the magnitude of left ventricular hypertrophy was assessed at the levels of both the mitral valve and papillary muscles (19,20). For the ventricular septum, two segments were evaluated: the cephalad position, which extended from the cardiac base to the distal margins of the mitral leaflets, and the caudal position, which included the portion of the left ventricle imaged below the mitral leaflets (21). From the recordings on videotape representative stop-frames from the various cross-sectional planes were acquired to determine septal and posterior left ventricular wall thickness with the aid of a computer and a dedicated software program (22). Mean septal thickness was calculated by averaging the data for the width of the septum, mean posterior wall thickness was calculated in the same way. Left ventricular mass was calculated according to the method developed by Devereux et al.(23):  $LV_{mass} (g) = 0.8\{1.04[(IVS + LVED + LVPW)^3 - LVED^3]\} + 0.6 g$ , where IVS and LVPW are enddiastolic thickness of the interventricular septum and posterior wall respectively and LVED is the left ven-

tricular enddiastolic diameter. Left ventricular mass was indexed by body surface area ( $\text{g}/\text{m}^2$ ).

#### *Morphometric analysis of arterioles*

The myocardial specimen from patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (N=9), cardiac transplant recipients (N=8) and victims of car accidents (N=10) were fixed by immersion in 4% phosphate-buffered formaldehyde. The group of victims of car accidents consisted of subjects without detectable signs of cardiovascular disease. Care was taken that only specimen from the endocardial septal site was utilised for analysis in all three groups. After fixation, the myocardial tissue was processed for paraffin sectioning and staining. For identification and analysis of intra myocardial small arteries an elastic von Giesson staining was used according to Tanaka et al.(10). In brief, each preparation was magnified with a light microscope (Zeiss, Germany) and digitized for further analysis with a quantitative morphometric system (IBAS system, Kontron, Germany). Only round appearing vessels without side branches were studied. For each arteriole, the wall (intima plus media) and total vessel area were traced and the areas were, via appropriate gain settings, converted to square micrometers. The adventitia was not included in the measurements since the distinction between adventitia and perivascular fibrosis was difficult. Percent lumen area was calculated from the ratio of Lumen area (L), and Wall area (W) plus Lumen area (L) as  $L/(W+L) \times 100\%$ . The external diameter (D) of the intramyocardial coronary arterioles was calculated by the formula:  $D = 2 \times \sqrt{\text{wall} + \text{lumen area}/\pi}$ . In each subject at least 10 arterioles were identified and used for analysis.

#### *Morphometric analysis of capillaries*

In order to elucidate the capillary density in the above mentioned myocardial specimens, sections ( $4\mu$ ) from formalin fixed, paraffin embedded tissue were stained with antibodies directed against the CD-34 epitope ( Biogenex, San Ramon, MO) as described below. After deparaffinization and rehydration sections were rinsed with phosphate-buffered saline and incubated with normal goat serum (DAKO, Glostrup, Denmark), antibodies directed against the CD-34 epitope, biotinylated secondary antibodies (Multilink, Biogenex, San Ramon, MO) and peroxidase labelled streptavidin (Biogenex), respectively. The subsequent immunoproduct was visualised with 3,3' diaminobenzidine . In negative controls the primary antibody was replaced by normal mouse serum (DAKO, Glostrup, Denmark). The CD-34 antibody demonstrated endothelial cells from capillaries in human myocardium most consistently, whereas CD-31 antibodies and the lectin Ulex Europeaus (in general more specific endothelial markers) left some capillaries uncoloured. In our experience, staining by Jones' silver methanamine, which was used by Rakusan et al. (30) to analyse capillary density in human myocardium, provided suboptimal results: discrimination of individual capillaries was more difficult and moreover, this staining method left

some capillaries uncoloured. Quantitative morphometric analysis of the sections with an area of  $62.500 \mu\text{m}^2$  was performed with a specially developed software program applied to a morphometric system (Clemex Techn Inc., Quebec, Canada). We paid special attention that cross-sections were originating from the endo- or midmyocardium, only regions were selected where the cardiomyocytes were cut transversely and no or only minimal fibrosis was present. For each patient at least five different regions were selected. The number of cardiac myocyte, and therefore the capillary-myocyte ratio was not determined because of the inability to outline myocytes correctly. Figure 1 shows an example of capillary density in a patient with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and a victim of a car accident respectively.

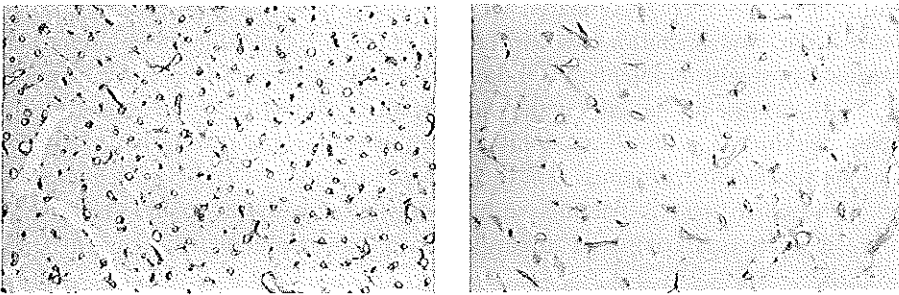


Figure 1

The capillary density of a victim of a car accident is represented at the left panel. At the right panel, the capillary density of a patient with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy is displayed. Note the decrease in number in capillary vessels in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (magnification 40 x).

#### *Interobserver variability*

The percentage lumen of the arterioles and the capillary density was independently quantified by two different observers. The variance of percentage lumen and capillary density was  $<3\%$  and  $<5\%$  respectively.

#### *Statistical analysis*

Data are presented as mean  $\pm$  SD. To evaluate differences between groups unpaired student *t*-test was utilized. The relationship between coronary flow reserve and haemodynamic, echocardiographic and morphometric variables was evaluated by linear regression analysis. A value of  $p < 0.05$  was considered to be significant.

## RESULTS

### *Patient characteristics*

Demographic information, haemodynamic and morphometric data are presented in Table 1. Patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (N=10) were all symptomatic: nine from ten patients had complaints of angina and/or dyspnoea, syncope attacks as sole expression of the disease was present in one patient. Cardiac transplant recipients (N=8) were free of symptoms. Beta-blockers and/or calcium antagonists were prescribed in nine from ten patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, one patient did not use medical therapy. Statistical differences in patient characteristics between the two groups are displayed in Table 2. Patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy had increased thickness of the interventricular septum ( $2.3 \pm 0.3$  cm, range 2.0-3.0 cm) and posterior wall ( $1.3 \pm 0.3$  cm, range 1.1-1.8 cm), compared with thickness of septal- ( $1.1 \pm 0.1$  cm, range 1.0-1.2 cm) and posterior myocardial wall ( $1.1 \pm 0.1$  cm, range 0.9-1.1 cm) of cardiac transplant recipients;  $p = 0.0001$  and  $p = 0.005$  respectively. At baseline, resting heart rate for patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy averaged  $70 \pm 13$  beats per minute, which was significantly lower than the resting heart rate for cardiac transplant recipients ( $97 \pm 13$  beats per minute,  $p = 0.005$ ). The indexed left ventricular mass in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy ( $187 \pm 41$  g/m<sup>2</sup>) was increased compared to cardiac transplant recipients ( $89 \pm 15$  g/m<sup>2</sup>),  $p = 0.0001$ .

Cardiac index was depressed in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy; this finding could mainly be attributed to the lower heart rate in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, since stroke volume was not statistically different in both groups. Left ventricular end-diastolic pressure was significantly higher in the patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy ( $21 \pm 8$  mm Hg vs.  $9 \pm 3$  mm Hg,  $p = 0.0007$ ).

Selective coronary angiography did not show epicardial coronary artery disease in the two groups. Systolic and enddiastolic lumen-diameters of the left anterior descending artery and first septal branch were comparable in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and cardiac transplant recipients. Septal perforator artery compression, defined as a disappearance of part of the septal artery during systole (8) was not observed in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy nor in cardiac transplant recipients.

### *Morphometric and histological analysis*

The external calibre of the intramyocardial arterioles in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy ( $42.0 \pm 7.8$   $\mu$ m) and cardiac transplant recipients ( $46.1 \pm 12.7$   $\mu$ m) were not significantly different from the external calibre of victims of car accidents ( $49.9 \pm 13.4$   $\mu$ m),  $p = 0.14$  and  $p = 0.45$  respectively (Table 2). In contrast, the percentage lumen was reduced in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy ( $21.3 \pm 5.2\%$ ) compared to cardiac transplant recipients ( $30.4 \pm 3.3\%$ )

Table 1

Baseline, echocardiographic, haemodynamic and morphometric data of patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and cardiac transplant recipients.

	AGE/SEX	NYHA	Therapy	IVS (mm)	LVPW (mm)	LVmass/BSA (g/m <sup>2</sup> )	Cardiac Index (l/min/m <sup>2</sup> )	LVEDP (mm Hg)	LVOT-gradient (mm Hg)	% lumen IMSA	Capillaries (n/mm <sup>2</sup> )	CFR
<b>HCM</b>												
# 1	45 F	II	-	20	11	168	2.8	12	32	-	-	3.10
# 2	59 M	III	B	23	13	202	2.4	28	100	14.9	1379	1.33
# 3	35 F	II	V	30	18	276	3.1	23	124	18.9	849	1.12
# 4	27 F	III	B	25	12	205	2.9	26	100	16.0	864	1.20
# 5	44 F	II	V	20	11	122	3.2	14	100	22.1	1541	2.10
# 6	20 M	II	V	23	11	182	2.9	23	58	27.6	1768	1.22
# 7	41 F	III	B,V	24	18	199	1.8	37	124	19.7	969	0.97
# 8	63 M	III	B	17	13	147	2.3	16	74	18.4	1686	1.13
# 9	62 M	III	V	22	12	184	3.4	20	88	30.7	1496	1.41
# 10	43 M	III	B	22	12	186	2.0	13	84	23.4	2451	1.68
<b>HTX</b>												
# 1	49 M	I	A,C,N,P	11	10	91	3.4	9	-	26.1	1308	3.38
# 2	61 M	I	C,D,N,P	12	10	88	3.2	6	-	26.6	1747	4.01
# 3	40 M	I	A,C,N,P	11	10	82	4.8	10	-	35.3	2079	2.00
# 4	57 M	I	C,D,N,P	11	11	119	4.1	11	-	31.2	2373	2.70
# 5	51 M	I	C,D,N,P	11	10	84	3.4	5	-	31.2	1511	2.25
# 6	55 M	I	A,C,N,P	10	10	73	3.2	7	-	33.7	2050	3.13
# 7	50 M	I	A,C,D,V	10	9	71	2.6	11	-	28.0	2245	1.97
# 8	52 M	I	A,C,N,P	11	10	100	3.9	13	-	31.5	1279	1.72
<p>Therapy: A=aspirin, B=β-blocker, C=cyclosporin, D=dipyridamole, N=nifedipin, V=verapamil. CFR=coronary flow reserve, IMSA=intramycardial small arteries, IVS=interventricular septum, LVEDP=left ventricular enddiastolic pressure, LVmass=left ventricular mass, LVOT-gradient=left ventricular outflow tract gradient, LVPW=left ventricular posterior wall, NYHA=New York Heart Association functional class.</p>												

Table 2

Comparison of patient characteristics between subjects with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and cardiac transplant recipients.

	HCM(N=10)	HTX(N=8)	p-value
Age (years)	44±15	51±6	0.13
IVS (mm)	26±3	11±1	0.0001
LVPW (mm)	15±4	10±1	0.005
LVmass/BSA (g/m <sup>2</sup> )	187±41	89±15	0.0001
Cardiac Index (l/min/m <sup>2</sup> )	2.7±0.5	3.5±0.7	0.009
LVEDP (mm Hg)	21±8	9±3	0.0007
LADed (mm)	3.29±0.96	3.12±0.48	0.48
LADes (mm)	3.14±0.92	3.05±0.51	0.63
SAed (mm)	1.49±0.43	1.25±0.22	0.09
SAes (mm)	1.34±0.41	1.15±0.20	0.24
External Diameter of IMSA (μm)	42.0±7.8	46.1±12.7	0.46
L/W+L(%) of IMSA	21.3±5.2	30.4±3.3	0.0007
Capillary density (N/mm <sup>2</sup> )	1445±514	1824±425	0.11
Coronary flow reserve	1.6±0.7	2.7±0.8	0.009

Data are presented as mean values ± SD. L=lumen area, LADed=enddiastolic diameter of the left descending coronary artery, LADes=endsystolic diameter of the left descending artery, SAed=enddiastolic diameter of the septal artery, SAes=endsystolic diameter of the septal artery, W=wall area. Other abbreviations as in Table 1

and the normal control group (30.9±5.7%),  $p=0.0007$  and  $p=0.001$  respectively.

The capillary density was diminished in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (1445±514/mm<sup>2</sup>) compared to cardiac transplant recipients (1824±425/mm<sup>2</sup>), however this difference was not significant ( $p=0.11$ ). In victims of car accidents the number of capillaries (3883±798/mm<sup>2</sup>) was larger compared to patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy ( $p=0.0001$ ) and cardiac transplant recipients ( $p=0.0001$ ).

#### Coronary flow reserve

The coronary flow reserve in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy was reduced compared to cardiac transplant recipients, 1.6±0.7 vs. 2.6±0.8,  $p=0.009$ . Since this decrease in coronary flow reserve may be due to different mechanisms we performed univariate regression analysis to determine which factors contributed to the variance in the vasodilatory reserve. We evaluated the following parameters: left ventricular septal thickness, left ventricular posterior thickness, indexed left ventricular mass, left ventricular end diastolic pressure, left ventricular outflow gradient, cardiac index, systolic and enddiastolic lumen of the left anterior descending coronary artery and first septal branch, the percentage lumen of the intramyocardial small arteries and the capillary density. An increase in the thickness of the left ventricular septal myocardium ( $p=0.005$ ), indexed left ventricular mass ( $p=0.005$ ) (Figure 2), left ventricular enddiastolic

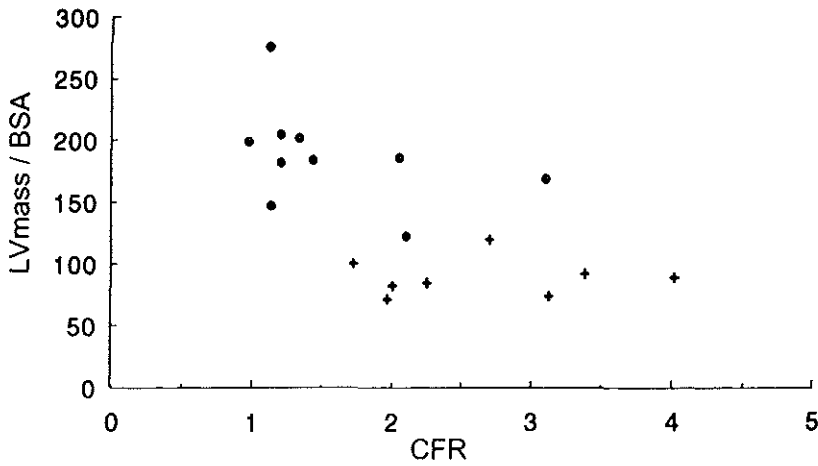


Figure 2

The relation between the coronary flow reserve (CFR) and left ventricular mass corrected for body surface area (LVmass/BSA,  $\text{g}/\text{m}^2$ ) in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (●) and cardiac transplant recipients (+).

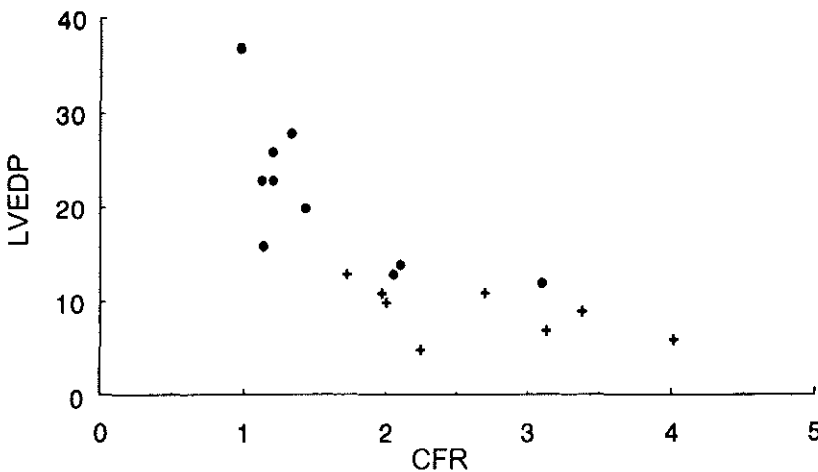


Figure 3

The relation between the coronary flow reserve (CFR) and left ventricular enddiastolic pressure (LVEDP, mm Hg) in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (●) and cardiac transplant recipients (+).

pressure ( $p=0.0007$ ) (Figure 3) and the left ventricular outflow gradient ( $p=0.03$ ) and a decrease in percentage lumen of the arterioles ( $p=0.04$ ) were all related to the reduction of coronary flow reserve. The reduction in capillary density

in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy was not significantly related to the reduction in the vasodilatory reserve ( $p= 0.10$ ). Multivariate analysis was not performed because of the small patient numbers.

## DISCUSSION

Previous studies have described the role of coronary flow reserve in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and have related the reduction of the vasodilatory reserve in these patients with single echocardiographic, haemodynamic and morphometric alterations. This is the first study to relate a combination of clinical (increase in indexed left ventricular mass, increase in left ventricular enddiastolic pressure, the degree of the left ventricular outflow gradient) and pathologic factors (decrease of the percentage lumen of the arterioles) with the reduction in coronary flow reserve.

### *Morphometric analysis of myocardial tissue: the role of small vessel disease*

In patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy post-mortem histologic analysis of left ventricular myocardium has revealed the presence of abnormal intramyocardial arterioles with markedly thickened walls and narrowed lumens (24,25). The presence of abnormal intramyocardial small arteries has been considered as one of the possible mechanisms for reduction in coronary flow reserve in these patients (10,11). Indeed, in our study we could find a positive relationship between the degree of arteriolar dysplasia and the decrement in the vasodilatory reserve. Since myocardial tissue was obtained from different sites (left ventricular septal endocardium for patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, right ventricular septal endocardium in cardiac transplant recipients), this could have affected the present results. Nevertheless, Tanaka et al. (10) demonstrated that the percentage lumen of the intramyocardial arterioles was identical in the right, middle and left thirds of the ventricular septum in hearts with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and normal hearts. To evaluate the role of small vessel disease in cardiac transplant recipients we compared the percentage lumen of intramyocardial arterioles in this group with that of normal hearts: no significant differences were found.

### *Morphometric analysis of myocardial tissue: the role of the capillary density*

Although the small arteries and arterioles mainly control the blood flow of the coronary circulation, the capillary density and distribution are of crucial importance in the process of exchange between blood and tissue (26). In patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy ischaemia might be due to an increased oxygen diffusion distance caused by an inadequate growth of the capillaries. The existence of this phenomenon has been confirmed in studies with mature animals with pressure-overload hypertrophy (27,28). However, there are only few studies that have investigated the coronary vascular microcirculation in the normal

human population and in patients with pressure-overload hypertrophy. Rakusan et al. (29) showed that the left ventricular capillary density is similar to other mammalian species, and that pressure-overload left ventricular hypertrophy in children demonstrates proportional capillary angiogenesis, whereas in adults, hypertrophy appears to be associated with failure of compensatory angiogenesis.

To our knowledge, there are no studies concerning the role of capillary angiogenesis in hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. In our study, we showed that there was a clear reduction in capillary density in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy compared with patients without cardiovascular disease and cardiac transplant recipients, however the decrease in capillary density did not reach statistical significance in patients after heart transplantation ( $p=0.11$ ). There was only a weak relation between the reduction in coronary flow reserve and the decrease in capillary density ( $p=0.10$ ). However, the patient population could have been too small for differences to appear. In comparison with the study by Rakusan et al. (29), the capillary density in normal subjects was higher in our study (3883 vs. 2249 per square mm). An explanation for this difference may be found in the staining-method we used for the detection of the capillaries. Indeed, we tried to colour capillary vessels with the Jones' silver methanamine method used in study by Rakusan et al, however in our experience this method presented suboptimal results.

#### *Limitations of the study*

First, in our study we used cardiac transplant recipients as a control group. To use cardiac transplant recipients as a "control"-group is debatable, nevertheless Vassali et al. showed that coronary flow reserve is comparable with the normal population 1 to 6 years after transplantation (30). The group of cardiac transplant recipients had no signs of acute allograft rejection or epicardial coronary artery disease, conditions which are known to diminish the coronary vasodilatory reserve (31,32). Although coronary flow reserve is comparable with the normal population, patients after heart transplantation can not be considered "normal". From the parameters we studied which could influence coronary flow reserve, the reduction in capillary density in cardiac transplant recipients was the most striking difference in comparison with the normal situation. Second, the sample size of the patient populations we studied was relatively small, as a consequence: 1) Only univariate analysis could be performed 2) Only very clear differences in patient characteristics will show significance. A larger sample size might reveal other factors, like capillary density, being responsible for a decrease in vasodilatory reserve in patients with hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. Moreover, in our study, the contribution of systolic compression of the septal artery could not be studied since this phenomenon was not present in either patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy or cardiac transplant recipients. Third, the medical therapy was maintained throughout the study. This could have affected coronary flow reserve. However, since all patients with hy-

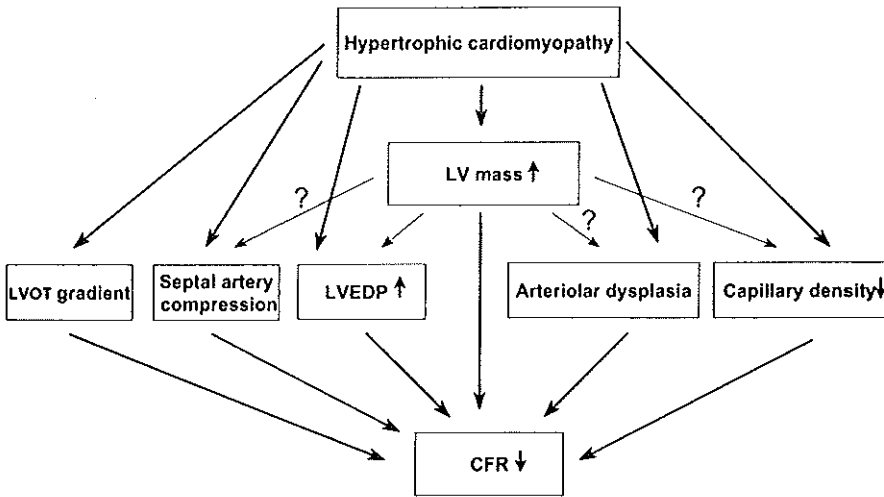


Figure 4

Mechanisms underlying the reduction in coronary flow reserve in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy.

hypertrophic cardiomyopathy had serious complaints of angina and/or dyspnea, it was not considered ethical to discontinue medical therapy.

### Conclusions

Many patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy manifest evidence of myocardial ischaemia. Myocardial ischaemia is often the result of a reduction in coronary flow reserve in these patients. Figure 4 gives an update from what we and others found concerning the role of clinical and pathological variables with relation to the coronary flow reserve in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. Some interrelations are yet unknown: especially this accounts for the relation between the left ventricular mass and variances in the microcirculation. Moreover, the importance of each of the variables in reducing coronary flow reserve may differ from patient to patient.

### REFERENCES

1. Maron BJ, Epstein SE, Roberts WC. Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and transmural myocardial infarction without significant atherosclerosis of extramural coronary arteries. *Am J Cardiol* 1979;43:1086-1102.
2. O'Gara PT, Bonow RO, Maron BJ, Damske BA, van Lingen A, Bacharach SL, Larson SM, Epstein SE. Myocardial perfusion abnormalities in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: assessment with thallium-201 emission computed tomography. *Circulation* 1987;76:1214-1223.

3. Koga Y, Yamaguchi R, Ogata M, Kihara K, Toshima H. Decreased coronary vasodilatory capacity in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy determined by split-dose thallium-dipyridamole myocardial scintigraphy. *Am J Cardiol* 1990;65:1134-1139.
4. Pasternac A, Noble J, Streulens Y, Elie R, Henschke C, Bourassa MG. Pathophysiology of chest pain in patients with cardiomyopathies and normal coronary arteries. *Circulation* 1982;65:778-789.
5. Camici P, Chiriatti G, Lorenzoni R, Bellina RC, Gistri R, Italiani G, Parodi O, Salvadori PA, Nista N, Papi L, L'Abbate A. Coronary vasodilatation is impaired in both hypertrophied and non-hypertrophied myocardium of patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: A study with nitrogen-13 ammonia and positron emission tomography. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1991;17:879-886.
6. Cannon RO, Rosing DR, Maron BJ et al. Myocardial ischaemia in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: contribution of inadequate vasodilator reserve and elevated left ventricular filling pressures. *Circulation* 1985;71:234-243.
7. Akasaka T, Yoshikawa J, Yoshida K, Maeda K, Takagi T, Miyake S. Phasic coronary flow characteristics in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: A study by coronary doppler catheter. *J Am Soc Echocardiogr* 1994;7:9-19.
8. Pichard AD, Meller J, Tiechholz LE, Lipnick S, Gorlin R, Herman MV. Septal perforator compression (narrowing) in idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis. *Am J Cardiol* 1977;40:310-314.
9. Memmola C, Iliceto S, Napoli VF, Cavallari D, Santoro G, Rizzon P. Coronary flow dynamics and reserve assessed by transesophageal echocardiography in obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Am J Cardiol* 1994;74:1147-1151.
10. Tanaka M, Fujiwara H, Onodera T, Wu DJ, Matsuda M, Hamashima Y, Kawai C. Quantitative analysis of narrowings of intramyocardial small arteries in normal hearts, hypertensive hearts, and hearts with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Circulation*;75:1130-1139.
11. Maron BJ, Wolfson JK, Epstein SE, Roberts WC. Intramural ("small vessel") coronary artery disease in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1986;8:545-557.
12. Morrow AG, Reitz BA, Epstein SE, Henry WL, Conkle DM, Itscoitz SB, Redwood DR. Operative treatment in hypertrophic subaortic stenosis: techniques, and the result of pre- and postoperative assessment in 83 patients. *Circulation* 1975;52:88-102.
13. Reiber JH, Serruys PW, Kooijman CJ, Wijns W, Slager CJ, Gerbrands JJ, Schuurbiers JC, den Boer A, Hugenholtz PG. Assessment of short-, medium-and long-term variations in arterial dimensions from computer-assisted quantitation of coronary cineangiograms. *Circulation* 1985;71:280-288.
14. Doucette JW, Corl DP, Payne HP, Flynn AE, Goto M, Nassi M, Segal J. Validation of a Doppler guide wire for intravascular measurement of coronary artery flow velocity. *Circulation* 1992;85:1899-1911.
15. Di Mario C, Roelandt JRTC, de Jaegere P, Linker DT, Oomen J, Serruys PW. Limitations of the zero-crossing detector in the analysis of intracoronary Doppler: a comparison with fast Fourier transform of basal, hyperemic and transstenotic blood flow velocity measurements in patients with coronary artery disease. *Cathet Cardiovasc Diagn* 1992;28:56-64.

16. Wilson RF, Wyche K, Christensen BV, Zimmer S, Laxson DD. Effects of adenosine on human coronary arterial circulation. *Circulation* 1990;82:1595-1606.
17. Haase J, Di Mario C, Slager CJ, van der Giessen WJ, den Boer A, de Feyter PJ, Reiber JHC, Vedouw PD, Serruys PW. In-vivo validation of on-line and off-line geometric coronary measurements using insertion of stenosis phantoms in porcine coronary arteries. *Cathet Cardiovasc Diagn* 1992;27:16-27.
18. Tajik AJ, Seward JB, Hagler DJ, Mair DD, Lie Jt. Two-dimensional real-time ultrasonic imaging of the heart and great vessels. *Mayo Clin Proc* 1978;53:271-303.
19. Maron BJ, Gottdiener JS, Epstein SE. Patterns and significance of distribution of left ventricular hypertrophy in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: A wide-angle, two-dimensional echocardiographic study of 125 patients. *Am J Cardiol* 1981;48:418-428.
20. Spirito P, Maron BJ, Chiarella F, Belotti P, Tramarin R, Pozzoli M, Vecchio C. Diastolic abnormalities in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: Relation to magnitude of left ventricular hypertrophy. *Circulation* 1985;72:310-316.
21. Spirito P, Maron BJ. Significance of left ventricular outflow tract cross sectional area in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: A two dimensional echocardiographic assessment. *Circulation* 1983;67:1100-1108.
22. Vander Borden SG, Roelandt J, Rijstenborgh H. Computer-aided analysis of Doppler echocardiograms. In Roelandt J.ed. *Color flow imaging and other advances in Doppler echocardiography*. Martinus Nyhoff Publishers, Dordrecht, Boston, Lancaster 1986:39-49.
23. Devereux RB, Alonso DR, Lutas EM, Gottlieb GJ, Campo E, Sachs I, Reichek N. Echocardiographic assessment of left ventricular hypertrophy: comparison to necropsy findings. *Am J Cardiol* 1986;57:450-458.
24. Maron BJ, Epstein SE, Roberts WC. Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and transmural myocardial infarction without significant atherosclerosis of the extramural coronary arteries. *Am J Cardiol* 1979;43:1086-1102.
25. Warnes CA, Maron BJ, Roberts WC. Massive cardiac ventricular scarring in first-degree relatives with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Am J Cardiol* 1984;54:1377.
26. Turek Z, Hoofd L, Rakusan K. Myocardial capillaries and tissue oxygenation. *Can J Cardiol* 1986;2:98-103
27. Marcus ML, Harrison DG, Chilian WM, Koyanagi S, Inou T, Tomanek RJ, Martins JB, Eastham CL, Hiratzka LF. Alterations in the coronary circulation in hypertrophied ventricles. *Circulation* 1987;75(suppl 1):1-19-1-25.
28. Rakusan K, Wicker P, Abdul-Samad M, Healy B, Turek Z. Failure of swimming exercise to improve capillarization in cardiac hypertrophy of renal hypertensive rats. *Circ Res* 1987;61:641-647.
29. Rakusan K, Flanagan MF, Geva T, Southern J, Van Praagh R. Morphometry of human coronary capillaries during normal growth and the effect of age in left ventricular pressure-overload hypertrophy. *Circulation* 1992;86:38-46.
30. Vassali G, Gallino A, Kiowski W, Jiang Z, Turina M, Hess OM. Reduced coronary flow reserve during exercise in cardiac transplant recipients. *Circulation* 1997;95:607-613.
31. Nitenberg A, Tavolaro O, Benvenuti et al. Recovery of a normal coronary vascular reserve after rejection therapy in acute human cardiac allograft rejection. *Circulation* 1990;81:1312-1318.

32. McGinn AL, Wilson RF, Olivari MT, Homans DC, White CW. Coronary vasodilator reserve after human orthotopic cardiac transplantation. *Circulation* 1988; 78:1200-1209.



Chapter 9

**The Angiotensin II Type 1 Receptor A/C<sup>1166</sup>  
Polymorphism Contributes to Cardiac Hypertrophy in  
Patients with Hypertrophic Cardiomyopathy**

Arthur P.R.M. Osterop, Marcel J.M. Kofflard, Lodewijk A. Sandkuijl,  
Folkert J. ten Cate, Rob Krams, Maarten A.D.H. Schalekamp,  
A.H. Jan Danser

Accepted for publication in: Hypertension



## ABSTRACT

The development of left ventricular hypertrophy (LVH) in subjects with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (HCM) is variable, suggesting a role for modifying factors such as angiotensin II. We investigated whether the angiotensin II type 1 (AT1-R) A/C<sup>1166</sup> polymorphism, the angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE) insertion/deletion (I/D) polymorphism and/or plasma renin activity influence LVH in HCM.

Left ventricular mass index (LVMI) and interventricular septal thickness (IVS) were determined by two-dimensional echocardiography in 104 genetically independent subjects with HCM. Extent of hypertrophy was quantified by a point score (Wigle score). Plasma prorenin, renin and ACE were measured by immunoradiometric or fluorimetric assays, and ACE- and AT1-R genotyping were performed by polymerase chain reactions.

The ACE D allele did not affect any of the measured parameters except plasma ACE ( $p < 0.02$ ). LVMI was higher ( $p < 0.05$ ) in patients carrying the AT1-R C allele ( $190 \pm 8.3 \text{ g/m}^2$ ) than in AA homozygotes ( $168 \pm 7.2 \text{ g/m}^2$ ), and similar patterns were observed for IVS ( $23.0 \pm 0.7$  vs.  $21.6 \pm 0.7 \text{ mm}$ ) and Wigle score ( $7.0 \pm 0.3$  vs.  $6.3 \pm 0.3$ ). Plasma renin was higher ( $p < 0.05$ ) in carriers of the C allele than in AA homozygotes. Multivariate regression analysis however revealed no independent role for renin in the prediction of LVMI. Plasma prorenin and ACE were not affected by the AT1-R A/C<sup>1166</sup> polymorphism, nor did the ACE- and AT1-R polymorphisms interact with regard to any of the measured parameters.

We conclude that the AT1-R C<sup>1166</sup> allele modulates the phenotypic expression of hypertrophy in HCM, independently of plasma renin and the ACE I/D polymorphism.

## ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

ACE	=	angiotensin-converting enzyme
Ang	=	angiotensin
AT1-R	=	angiotensin II type 1 receptor
BSA	=	body surface area
HCM	=	hypertrophic cardiomyopathy
IVS	=	interventricular septal thickness
LVH	=	left ventricular hypertrophy
LVM	=	left ventricular mass
LVMI	=	left ventricular mass index
MI	=	myocardial infarction
PCR	=	polymerase chain reaction
SAM	=	systolic anterior motion

## INTRODUCTION

Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (HCM) is characterized by idiopathic myocardial hypertrophy. HCM occurs as a familial disorder, with an autosomal dominant pattern of inheritance, as well as in sporadic clinical presentation. Currently, six genes ( $\beta$ -myosin heavy chain, cardiac troponin T,  $\alpha$ -tropomyosin, cardiac myosin binding protein-C, essential light chain-1, regulatory light chain) have been identified that may cause HCM (1-5). Patients with identical gene mutations display variable clinical manifestations or even fail to express the disease (6-8). Other factors, genetic as well as environmental, may therefore modify the phenotypic expression of the mutated gene.

It is now generally believed that angiotensin (Ang) II, formed by ACE from Ang I, is not only a potent vasoconstrictor, but also an important modulator of cardiac hypertrophy (9,10). ACE inhibition induces regression of cardiac hypertrophy, independent of load, and prevents dilatation and remodeling of the ventricle after myocardial infarction (MI) (11-14). Cardiac ACE levels are increased following MI (11,15,16), as well as during pressure overload-induced left ventricular hypertrophy (17). The ACE levels in the human heart are in part determined by the so-called insertion/deletion (I/D) polymorphism, subjects with the DD genotype having higher tissue ACE levels than subjects with II or ID genotypes (18). According to some (19-21), but not all (22,23) studies the frequency of the D allele is higher in patients with HCM. Moreover, the extent of hypertrophy in subjects with HCM is influenced by the ACE I/D polymorphism (20,22,23), suggesting that Ang II may modify the phenotypic expression of hypertrophy in HCM. The latter association may depend upon the underlying gene mutation, since it was found only in subjects with mutations in the Arg 403 codon of the  $\beta$ -myosin heavy chain gene (23).

Ang II exerts most of its known cellular actions through the angiotensin II type I receptor (AT1-R) (24). Recently, the C allele of a polymorphism located in the 3' untranslated region of the AT1-R gene (corresponding to an adenine/cytosine (A/C) substitution at the 1166 position) has been shown to increase synergistically the risk of MI in subjects carrying the ACE D allele (25).

It was the aim of the present study to investigate whether the AT1-R C allele influences the extent of hypertrophy in HCM, for instance through an interaction with the ACE D allele. Since cardiac angiotensin generation depends largely on kidney-derived (pro)renin taken up from the circulation (26-28), we also studied the relationship between plasma (pro)renin, cardiac hypertrophy and the AT1-R C allele in subjects with HCM.

## METHODS

### *Patients*

One-hundred and sixteen patients with HCM (age 21-81 years; median 47 years)

visiting the Hypertrophic Cardiomyopathy Clinic at the Thorax Center of the Academic Hospital "Dijkzigt" between December 1994 and January 1997 for a routine follow-up were included in the study. HCM had been diagnosed on the basis of echocardiographic criteria showing a nondilated, hypertrophied left ventricle (any wall thickness >15 mm) in the absence of known causes of left ventricular hypertrophy such as systemic hypertension or valvular disease (29). From each patient a peripheral venous blood sample was collected for measurement of plasma prorenin, renin and ACE, and for the extraction of genomic DNA. Patients using ACE inhibitors (n=7) were excluded from the study because of interference with the measurement of plasma ACE. Of the remaining 109 subjects, forty-one had a sporadic form of HCM and fifty had at least one other affected first degree family member. The family history of HCM was unknown in eighteen patients. To avoid potential bias introduced by the presence of genetically dependent samples (relatives), we randomly selected one patient per family. This resulted in a final cohort of 104 genetically independent patients, of whom 30 were receiving a beta-adrenergic antagonist, 44 a calcium-channel blocker and 8 a diuretic.

The study was approved by the internal review board and patients gave informed consent.

#### *Echocardiographic methods*

Two-dimensional echocardiography was performed with commercially available equipment (Toshiba Sonolayer SSH-140A System, Tokyo, Japan). The heart was visualized in a number of cross-sectional planes, using standard transducer positions, and images were recorded on videotape for off-line analysis. Echocardiographic analysis was performed by two physicians who were blinded to the results of the genotyping studies.

Interventricular septal thickness (IVS) was measured in diastole from the parasternal short-axis view at the level of the papillary muscles. The magnitude of LVH was determined by calculating left ventricular mass (LVM, g) according to the method described by Devereux et al.(30):  $LVM = 0.8(1.04[(IVS + LVED + LVPW)^3 - LVED^3]) + 0.6$  g, where LVED is the left ventricular end-diastolic diameter, and LVPW is the end-diastolic thickness of the posterior wall. LVM was indexed (LVMI, g/m<sup>2</sup>) to body surface area.

Systolic anterior motion (SAM) of the anterior leaflet of the mitral valve was assessed from the two-dimensional images and graded 0 (absent), 1+ (mild [minimal mitral-septal distance >10 mm during systole]), 2+ (moderate [minimal mitral-septal distance ≤10 mm during systole]) or 3+ (marked [brief or prolonged contact between the mitral valve and septum]) (31).

Peak left ventricular outflow tract gradient at rest was estimated using the modified Bernoulli equation,  $P=4V^2$ , where P is the pressure gradient and V is the velocity determined by Doppler echocardiography.

Since the echocardiographic measurement of LVMI may not truly reflect the

extent of hypertrophy and the involvement (or lack thereof) of the distal (apical) half of the septum or lateral wall, the extent of hypertrophy was also assessed by a semi-quantitative point score method developed by Wigle et al.(32). A maximum of 10 points are given: 1 to 4 points for septal hypertrophy based on magnitude of thickness, 2 points for extension of hypertrophy beyond the level of the papillary muscles (basal two-thirds of septum), 2 points for extension of hypertrophy to the apex (total septal involvement), and 2 points for extension of hypertrophy into the lateral wall.

#### *Biochemical measurements*

Five mL blood was collected into tubes containing trisodium citrate (final concentration in blood: 0.026 mol/L). The blood was centrifuged at 3000g for 10 minutes at room temperature, and plasma was stored in 1 mL aliquots at -70°C. Shortly before assaying, the samples were rapidly thawed and kept at room temperature. All assays were performed in duplicate.

Immunoreactive renin was quantified in 200 µL plasma using an immunoradiometric assay kit (Nichols Institute, Wychen, The Netherlands), following the methods proposed by Derkx et al.(33). Prorenin was activated non-proteolytically, by incubation with the renin inhibitor remikiren, and its concentration was calculated by subtracting the results obtained before activation of prorenin (i.e., renin) from those obtained after activation (i.e., renin + prorenin). The renin and prorenin levels are expressed as mU/L, using the international human kidney renin standard MRC 68/356 (Medical Research Council, National Institute of Biological Standards and Control, London, U.K.) as a reference. The normal range in plasma is 8 to 55 mU/L for renin and 88 to 390 mU/L for prorenin (33).

ACE activity was measured with a commercial kit (ACE Color, Fujirebio, Tokyo, Japan); its normal range in plasma is 7 to 20 U/L (34).

#### *Genetic analysis*

Peripheral leukocytes, obtained after centrifugation of 5 mL blood (see under Biochemical Measurements), were used to isolate genomic DNA in H<sub>2</sub>O using the QIAamp Bloodkit (QIAGEN Inc., Santa Clarita, CA). DNA concentrations varied from 25-50 ng/µL.

The determination of the ACE gene I/D polymorphism was based on the triple primer method described by Evans et al.(35). This method, which avoids mistyping of ID as DD (36), was modified into two separate polymerase chain reactions (PCR). The first PCR encompassed the entire insertion/deletion region. Using the sense oligonucleotide primer 5'gctggagaccactcccacctttct3' and the anti-sense primer 5'tagacctccacgagctcccctgcat3', two fragments of 493 base pairs (bp) and 781bp were amplified corresponding to the D- and I allele respectively (Figure 1). In the second PCR an insertion-specific sense primer, 5'tgggattacaggcgtgatacag3', was used with the above mentioned anti-sense

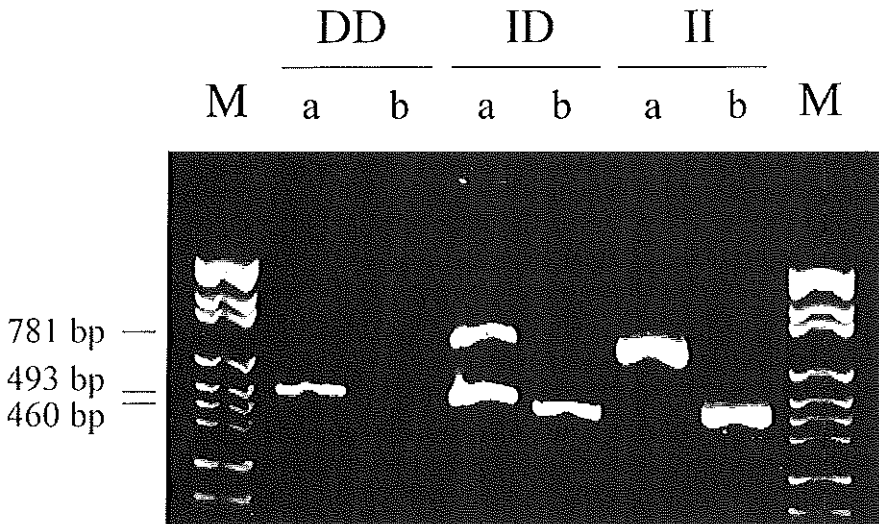


Figure 1

Agarose gel electrophoresis of PCR products in the region of the ACE insertion (I)/deletion (D) polymorphism in three patients with the DD, ID and II genotype, respectively. A triple primer method (see 'Methods' section) was used to avoid mistyping of ID as DD<sup>20</sup>. Lane a, obtained with primers adjacent to the insertion site, shows the presence of a 493bp and/or a 781bp band, representing the D- and the I allele, respectively. Lane b, obtained with an insertion-specific primer, shows the presence of a 460bp band, representing the I allele. Lane M shows the size marker, which is a mixture of digestion products of pBR328 by Bgl II and Hinf I.

primer. This PCR amplified a 460bp fragment (Figure 1). PCR reactions were performed on 2  $\mu$ L genomic DNA in a final volume of 25  $\mu$ L containing 0.4 nmol/L of each primer, 1.5 mmol/L MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 75 mmol/L Tris-HCl (pH9.0), 20 mmol/L (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, 0.01% (w/v) Tween 20, 0.2 mmol/L of each dNTP, and 0.5 U Goldstar DNA polymerase (Eurogentec Inc., Seraing, Belgium). The amplification profile included an initial denaturation at 96°C for 3 minutes and 35 cycles of denaturation at 96°C for 30 seconds, annealing at 60°C for 15 seconds, and extension at 72°C for 60 seconds with a final extension time of 10 minutes. The PCR products were separated by electrophoresis on 3% agarose gels and visualized by ethidium bromide staining (Figure 1).

The AT1-R gene A/C<sup>1166</sup> polymorphism was determined using a PCR, spanning the polymorphic site, and subsequent fluorescent sequence analysis of the PCR product (Figure 2). The sense primer in the PCR was extended at the 5' site, with a nucleotide stretch homologous to the sequence analysis primer (-28M13Rev) shown in bold, 5'**aggaaacagctatgaccatgacatgttcgaacctgtccataaag**3', and the anti-sense primer was 5'cggttcagtccacataatgc3'. These primers allowed the amplification of a genomic DNA segment of 139bp which con-

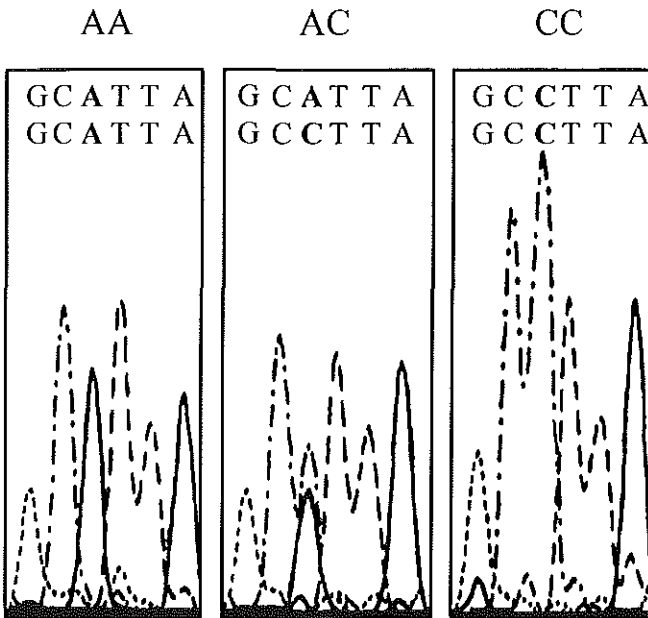


Figure 2

Fluorescence plots representing the DNA sequence of the PCR product in the region spanning the AT1-R A/C<sup>166</sup> polymorphic site in three patients with the AA, AC and CC genotype, respectively. Each peak represents a different nucleotide [----- : Guanine (G), - . . - : Cytosine (C), ——— : Adenine (A), and - - - : Thymidine (T)]. The nucleotide sequences of both alleles are depicted above the plots. The polymorphic site is indicated in bold.

tained the polymorphic site 88bp downstream the sequencing primer. Reactions were performed on 1  $\mu$ L genomic DNA in a final volume of 15  $\mu$ L containing 0.2 nmol/L sense primer, 0.4 nmol/L anti-sense primer, 1.5 mmol/L MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 75 mmol/L Tris-HCl (pH9.0), 20 mmol/L (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, 0.01% (w/v) Tween 20, 0.2 mmol/L of each dNTP, and 0.5 U Goldstar DNA polymerase (Eurogentec Inc., Seraing, Belgium). The amplification profile included an initial denaturation at 96°C for 3 minutes and 35 cycles of denaturation at 96°C for 30 seconds, annealing at 50°C for 15 seconds, and extension at 72°C for 60 seconds with a final extension time of 10 minutes. After completion of the PCR, 6  $\mu$ L was used to perform sequence analysis reactions using the fluorophore-labeled '28M13Rev DYEnamic ET-primer' and the 'DYEnamic direct cycle sequencing kit with 7-deaza dGTP' according to the instructions of Amersham Int. (Little Chalfont, U.K.). The sequence reaction products were separated by electrophoresis in polyacrylamide gels and analyzed in an ABI PRISM 377 automatic DNA sequencer (Perkin-Elmer Corp., Foster City, CA) using the accompanying software.

*Statistical analysis*

Data are expressed as mean  $\pm$  SEM or as median and range. Statistical analysis was performed with the SPSS 7.0 statistical package. Because of non-normal distribution, plasma renin and prorenin data were logarithmically transformed prior to analysis. The Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium was tested by a  $\chi^2$  test. Differences between groups (AC+CC vs. AA and ID+DD vs. II, respectively) were tested by two-tailed Student's *t*-test. The probability (*p*) values for statistical significance are reported without correction for multiple comparisons. Univariate and multivariate regression analyses were conducted to determine the percentage of explained variance in LVMI that is accounted for by the genotypes of the candidate modifier genes and other variables. Both polymorphisms were tested as codominant 0, 1, or 2 ordinal variables (presence of 0, 1, or 2 C or D alleles). In the multivariate regression analysis the two polymorphisms, sex (male=0, female=1), age, peak left ventricular outflow tract gradient and plasma renin concentration were considered independent variables. Plasma prorenin, plasma ACE, and SAM were excluded from this analysis because of their respective high correlation with plasma renin ( $r=0.680$ ,  $p<0.001$ ), ACE genotype ( $r=0.389$ ,  $p=0.003$ ) and peak left ventricular outflow tract gradient ( $r=0.766$ ,  $p<0.001$ ).

## RESULTS

The distribution of the ACE I/D- and the AT1-R A/C<sup>1166</sup> genotypes in 104 genetically independent HCM patients are shown in Table 1. The frequencies of the ACE I- and D alleles (0.50 and 0.50, respectively) and the AT1-R A- and C alleles (0.74 and 0.26, respectively) were similar to previously reported numbers in normal Caucasian populations (18,25,37,38). Genotype frequencies were in agreement with Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium.

Table 2 lists the characteristics of the HCM patients according to ACE I/D genotype. No differences with regard to gender, age, BSA, or any of the cardiac parameters were found between carriers of the D allele and subjects with the II genotype. Plasma renin and prorenin (Table 2), as well as the percentage of patients taking beta-adrenergic antagonists, calcium-channel blockers or diuretics (data not shown), were also similar in II and ID+DD patients. In accordance with previous studies (39,40) plasma ACE activity was highest in DD subjects and intermediate in ID subjects. Regression analysis showed that the ACE genotype accounted for 15.1 % of the variability in plasma ACE activity ( $r=0.389$ ,  $p=0.003$ ).

Table 3 lists the characteristics of the HCM patients according to AT1-R A/C<sup>1166</sup> genotype. The percentage of patients taking beta-adrenergic antagonists, calcium-channel blockers or diuretics did not differ between AA and AC+CC

Table 1

Genotype Frequencies of the ACE- and AT1-R Genes in HCM Patients.

		AT1-R Genotype (n)			Sum (%)
		AA	AC	CC	
ACE Genotype	II	15	6	3	24 (23%)
	ID	33	21	3	57 (55%)
	DD	9	12	2	23 (22%)
	Sum (%)	57 (55%)	39 (38%)	8 (8%)	104 (100%)

Table 2

Characteristics of HCM Patients According to ACE I/D Genotype

	ACE Genotype			P
	II (n=24)	ID (n=57)	DD (n=23)	ID + DD vs II
Men/Women	14/10	36/21	15/8	NS
Age, y	49.8±3.3	46.2±2.0	48.0±2.8	NS
BSA, m <sup>2</sup>	1.80±0.05	1.85±0.02	1.88±0.04	NS
IVS, mm	22.0±0.9	22.3±0.7	22.3±1.1	NS
LVM, g	326.5±22.2	331.1±14.1	315.2±18.4	NS
LVMi, g/m <sup>2</sup>	182.5±11.9	180.3±8.1	167.0±8.3	NS
Wigle score, 1-10	6.8±0.4	6.6±0.3	6.5±0.6	NS
SAM, 0/1+/2+/3+	4/1/7/9	11/9/11/22	5/4/8/4	NS
Gradient, mmHg	55.8±9.4	47.6±5.4	36.1±7.9	NS
Prorenin, mU/L	156(86-1339)	173(47-813)	141(28-299)	NS
Renin, mU/L	20.7(7.8-202)	21.0(3.0-85)	20.3(3.0-54)	NS
ACE, U/L	8.7±0.5	9.9±0.4	11.2±0.5	0.036

Values are mean ± SEM or median(range). Student's *t*-test was used to compare the mean values in the ID+DD vs. the II subjects. NS = non significant. Gradient = peak left ventricular outflow tract gradient; Wigle score = semi-quantitative point score assessing the extent of hypertrophy.

Table 3

Characteristics of HCM Patients According to AT1-R A/C<sup>1166</sup> Genotype.

	AT1-R Genotype			P (AC+CC vs AA)
	AA (n=57)	AC (n=39)	CC (n=8)	
Men/Women	33/24	29/10	3/5	NS
Age, y	48.6±2.1	45.7±2.1	47.4±6.9	NS
BSA, m <sup>2</sup>	1.84±0.03	1.88±0.03	1.75±0.06	NS
IVS, mm	21.6±0.7	22.9±0.7	23.4±2.3	NS
LVM, g	306.2±12.5	350.1±16.2	356.5±49.3	0.025
LVMI, g/m <sup>2</sup>	167.9±7.2	186.5±8.1	205.4±30.3	0.048
Wigle score, 1-10	6.3±0.3	6.9±0.3	7.3±0.8	NS
SAM, 0/1+/2+/3+	7/8/14/23	12/5/8/10	1/1/4/2	NS
Gradient, mmHg	53.1±5.5	37.8±6.4	43.6±16.6	NS
Prorenin, mU/L	161(28-741)	147(48-1339)	228(86-813)	NS
Renin, mU/L	17.0(3.0-55)	22.7(3.0-202)	24.6(10.2-85)	0.049
ACE, U/L	10.2±0.4	9.6±0.4	9.9±0.8	NS

Values are mean ± SEM or median (range). Student's *t*-test was used to compare the mean values in the AC+CC vs. the AA subjects. NS = non significant. Gradient = peak left ventricular outflow tract gradient; Wigle score = semi-quantitative point score assessing the extent of hypertrophy.

patients (data not shown). Gender, age, BSA, SAM, and peak left ventricular outflow tract gradient were not associated with the AT1-R A/C<sup>1166</sup> polymorphism. LVM, LVMI and plasma renin were however significantly higher in subjects carrying one or two C alleles than in AA homozygotes, and similar patterns were observed for IVS ( $p=0.162$ ) and Wigle score ( $p=0.108$ ). Regression analysis showed that the AT1-R genotype accounted for 4.3% of the variability of LVM ( $r=0.208$ ,  $p=0.034$ ), 4.5% of the variability of LVMI ( $r=0.213$ ,  $p=0.031$ ) and 4.6% of the variability in plasma renin ( $r=0.214$ ,  $p=0.029$ ). Using a two factor ANOVA, no interaction was observed between the ACE D allele and the AT1-R C allele with regard to any of the measured parameters.

Plasma renin, plasma prorenin, and the sum of plasma renin and plasma prorenin (plasma total renin) did not correlate with LVM, LVMI or any of the other cardiac parameters (data not shown).

Multivariate regression analysis showed that age, peak left ventricular outflow gradient and the AT1-R A/C<sup>1166</sup> polymorphism, but not sex, plasma renin

Table 4

Multivariate Regression Analysis of Factors with Potential Effect on LVMI

	$\beta$	SE	P
Sex, male=0, female=1	4.715	11.043	NS
Age, y	-0.891	0.351	0.013
ACE Genotype, no. of D alleles	-8.819	7.912	NS
AT1-R Genotype, no. of C alleles	22.412	8.332	0.010
Log Renin, mU/L	-26.842	17.998	NS
Gradient, mmHg	0.276	0.132	0.040

SE = standard error; NS = non significant. Gradient = peak left ventricular outflow tract gradient.

or the ACE I/D polymorphism, were significant predictors of LVMI (Table 4).

## DISCUSSION

The present study shows that the AT1-R genotype influences the magnitude of LVH in subjects with HCM. LVM and LVMI were significantly higher in patients carrying the C allele than in AA homozygotes, and a similar pattern was observed for IVS and Wigle score, the latter being a semi-quantitative score reflecting the extent of cardiac hypertrophy (32). No relationship with SAM or peak left ventricular outflow tract gradient was observed. Interestingly, plasma renin, but not plasma prorenin, was higher in subjects carrying the C allele than in AA homozygotes.

The AT1-R A/C<sup>1166</sup> polymorphism is located at the 5' site of the 3' untranslated region of the gene. This polymorphism is probably not functional but might be in linkage equilibrium with an unidentified functional variant affecting the structure or function of the AT1-R (or adjacent unknown genes). Tiret et al.(25) have speculated that the downregulation of the AT1-R gene in response to Ang II is altered in subjects with the C allele. Such altered down regulation, which is most likely tissue-specific (41-44), would not only offer an explanation for our findings on cardiac hypertrophy but it might also explain the increased renin levels in patients carrying the C allele, since Ang II stimulates cardiac hypertrophy (9,45) and regulates renin release (46,47) via AT1-receptors. In line with our findings, Hein et al.(48) recently showed that overexpression of the AT1-R in the mouse leads to an increase in cardiac mass and myocyte hypertrophy.

The C allele has been associated with hypertension (38,49), aortic stiffness

(50), the development of coronary artery stenosis (51), and coronary artery vasoconstriction (52). The frequency of the C allele in the HCM subjects of the present study was similar to that reported previously in the general population (25,50). Thus, the AT1-R A/C<sup>1166</sup> polymorphism is not associated with HCM as such, but rather modulates the phenotypic expression of hypertrophy in subjects with HCM. Such modulation might explain why individuals with the same HCM mutation show a significant variability in the magnitude of LVH (6-8).

The ACE I/D polymorphism has also been reported to account for some of the variability of LVMI in HCM subjects (20,22). This could not be confirmed in the present study, although our data do support the previously described (39,40) association between plasma ACE and ACE genotype. It is possible that the influence of the ACE genotype in HCM subjects depends on the specific disease gene mutation (23). We did not determine the underlying gene mutations in our HCM patients. The presence of different sarcomeric gene mutations in our population might however offer an explanation for the lack of association between ACE genotype and LVH in the present cohort. It might also explain why Brugada et al. did not find an association between the AT1-R C allele and cardiac hypertrophy in their patients (53). In addition, the HCM patients selected by Brugada et al. (53) had a less severe form of HCM (wall thickness  $\geq 13$ mm) than those selected in the present study (wall thickness  $> 15$ mm). This may have enhanced our chance of finding a significant association between hypertrophy and the AT1-R C allele (23).

Theoretically, the high tissue ACE levels found in DD subjects (18) might lead to high tissue Ang II levels and thereby enhance the AT1-R C allele-related effects on hypertrophy. Such synergy has been described for the risk of MI (25). Any interaction between the AT1-R C allele and the ACE D allele will however be obscured by the elevated plasma renin levels found in HCM patients carrying the C allele. High plasma renin levels will, via uptake of renin by the heart (26,27,54), also lead to high cardiac Ang II levels. Thus, cardiac Ang II levels may already be high in AC and CC subjects independently of the ACE gene polymorphism, and this could explain the lack of interaction between the two gene polymorphisms of the renin-angiotensin system in the present study.

Recently, plasma renin activity was found to correlate positively with LVM in healthy young adults (10). One may therefore argue that the elevated plasma renin levels in subjects carrying the C allele are the underlying reason for the relationship between the C allele and cardiac hypertrophy. However, plasma renin did not correlate with either LVM or LVMI in the present study, and multivariate regression analysis revealed no independent effect of plasma renin after correction for AT1-R genotype. Thus it appears that, in HCM subjects, other factors related to the AT1-R A/C<sup>1166</sup> polymorphism (e.g., cardiac AT1-R density) are more important determinants of cardiac hypertrophy than plasma renin.

In addition to the AT1-R A/C<sup>1166</sup> polymorphism, age and peak left ventricular outflow gradient were also independent predictors of LVMI. Both associations

have been reported before (55-59). LVMI decreases with age, most likely because progressive wall thinning occurs gradually over time in HCM patients (55,56). Mitral leaflet-septal contact determines the magnitude of the pressure gradient in the left ventricular outflow tract, and more marked SAM of the mitral valve is associated with an augmentation of LVH (55-59).

In conclusion, the results of this study support a modulating role for the AT1-R A/C<sup>1166</sup> polymorphism in the development of LVH in patients with HCM, independently of age, sex, peak left ventricular outflow gradient, plasma renin and the ACE I/D polymorphism.

### ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This work was supported by the Netherlands Heart Foundation, grant nr. NHS 95.085. The authors would like to acknowledge the excellent technical support by Astrid C. v.d. Tuijn.

### REFERENCES

1. Geisterfer-Lowrance AAT, Kass S, Tanigawa G, Vosberg HP, McKenna W, Seidman CE, Seidman JG. A molecular basis for familial hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: a  $\beta$  cardiac myosin heavy chain gene missense mutation. *Cell* 1990; 62:999-1006.
2. Thierfelder L, Watkins H, MacRae C, Lamas R, McKenna W, Vosberg HP, Seidman JG, Seidman CE.  $\alpha$ -Tropomyosin and cardiac troponin T mutations cause familial hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: a disease of the sarcomere. *Cell* 1994;77: 701-712.
3. Bonne G, Carrier L, Bercovici J, Cruaud C, Richard P, Hainque B, Gautel M, Labeit S, James M, Beckmann J, Weissenbach J, Vosberg HP, Fiszman M, Komajda M, Schwartz K. Cardiac myosin binding protein-C gene splice acceptor site mutation is associated with familial hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Nat Genet* 1995;11:438-440.
4. Watkins H, Conner D, Thierfelder L, Jarcho JA, MacRae C, McKenna WJ, Maron BJ, Seidman JG, Seidman CE. Mutations in the cardiac myosin binding protein-C gene on chromosome 11 cause familial hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Nat Genet* 1995;11:434-437.
5. Poetter K, Jiang H, Hassanzadeh S, Master SR, Chang A, Dalakas MC, Rayment I, Sellers JR, Fananapazir L, Epstein ND. Mutations in either the essential or regulatory light chains of myosin are associated with a rare myopathy in human heart and skeletal muscle. *Nat Genet* 1996;13:63-69.
6. Marian AJ, Mares A, Jr., Kelly DP, Yu QT, Abchee AB, Hill R, Roberts R. Sudden cardiac death in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. Variability in phenotypic expression of  $\beta$ -myosin heavy chain mutations. *Eur Heart J* 1995;16:368-376.
7. Epstein ND, Cohn GM, Cyran F, Fananapazir L. Differences in clinical expression of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy associated with two distinct mutations in the  $\beta$ -myosin heavy chain gene. A 908<sup>Leu11Val</sup> mutation and a 403<sup>Arg11Gln</sup> mutation. *Circulation* 1992;86:345-352.

8. Solomon SD, Wolff SA, Watkins H, Ridker PM, Come P, McKenna WJ, Seidman CE, Lee RT. Left ventricular hypertrophy and morphology in familial hypertrophic cardiomyopathy associated with mutations of the beta-myosin heavy chain gene. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1993;22:498-505.
9. Schelling P, Fischer H, Ganten D. Angiotensin and cell growth: a link to cardiovascular hypertrophy? *J Hypertens* 1991;9:3-15.
10. Harrap SB, Dominiczak AF, Fraser R, Lever AF, Morton JJ, Foy CJ, Watt GCM. Plasma angiotensin II, predisposition to hypertension, and left ventricular size in healthy young adults. *Circulation* 1996;93:1148-1154.
11. Schieffer B, Wirger A, Meybrunn M, Seitz S, Holtz J, Riede UN, Drexler H. Comparative effects of chronic angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibition and angiotensin II type I receptor blockade on cardiac remodeling after myocardial infarction in the rat. *Circulation* 1994;89:2273-2282.
12. Johnson DB, Foster RE, Barilla F, Blackwell GG, Roney M, Stanley AWH, Jr., Kirk K, Orr RA, van der Geest RJ, Reiber JHC, Dell'Italia LJ. Angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitor therapy affects left ventricular mass in patients with ejection fraction > 40% after acute myocardial infarction. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 1997;29:49-54.
13. Dahlof B. Regression of left ventricular hypertrophy - are there differences between antihypertensive agents? *Cardiology* 1992;81:307-315.
14. Linz W, Schaper J, Wiemer G, Albus U, Scholkens BA. Ramipril prevents left ventricular hypertrophy with myocardial fibrosis without blood pressure reduction: a one year study in rats. *Br J Pharmacol* 1992;107:970-975.
15. Passier RC, Smits JF, Verluyten MJ, Studer R, Drexler H, Daemen MJ. Activation of angiotensin-converting enzyme expression in infarct zone following myocardial infarction. *Am J Physiol* 1995;269:H1268-H1276.
16. Hokimoto S, Yasue H, Fujimoto K, Yamamoto H, Nakao K, Kaikita K, Sakata R, Miyamoto E. Expression of angiotensin-converting enzyme in remaining viable myocytes of human ventricles after myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 1996; 94:1513-1518.
17. Schunkert H, Dzau VJ, Tang SS, Hirsch AT, Apstein CS, Lorell BH. Increased rat cardiac angiotensin converting enzyme activity and mRNA expression in pressure overload left ventricular hypertrophy. Effects on coronary resistance, contractility, and relaxation. *J Clin Invest* 1990;86:1913-1920.
18. Danser AHJ, Schalekamp MADH, Bax WA, Maassen van den Brink A, Saxena PR, Riegger GAJ, Schunkert H. Angiotensin-converting enzyme in the human heart. Effect of the deletion/insertion polymorphism. *Circulation* 1995;92:1387-1388.
19. Pfeufer A, Osterziel KJ, Urata H, Borck G, Schuster H, Wienker T, Dietz R, Luft FC. Angiotensin-converting enzyme and heart chymase gene polymorphisms in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Am J Cardiol* 1996;78:362-364.
20. Yoneya K, Okamoto H, Machida M, Onozuka H, Noguchi M, Mikami T, Kawaguchi H, Murakami M, Uede T, Kitabatake A. Angiotensin-converting enzyme gene polymorphism in Japanese patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Am Heart J* 1995;130:1089-1093.
21. Marian AJ, Yu QT, Workman R, Greve G, Roberts R. Angiotensin-converting enzyme polymorphism in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and sudden cardiac death. *Lancet* 1993;342:1085-1086.
22. Lechin M, Quinones MA, Omran A, Hill R, Yu QT, Rakowski H, Wigle D, Liew

- CC, Sole M, Roberts R, Marian AJ. Angiotensin-I converting enzyme genotypes and left ventricular hypertrophy in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Circulation* 1995;92:1808-1812.
23. Tesson F, Dufour C, Moolman JC, Carrier L, Al-Mahdawi S, Chojnowska L, Dubourg O, Soubrier F, Brink P, Komajda M, Guicheney P, Schwartz K, Feingold J. The influence of the angiotensin I converting enzyme genotype in familial hypertrophic cardiomyopathy varies with the disease gene mutation. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 1997;29:831-838.
  24. Timmermans PBMWM, Duncia JV, Carini DJ, Chiu AT, Wong PC, Wexler RR, Smith RD. Discovery of losartan, the first angiotensin II receptor antagonist. *J Hum Hypertens* 1995;9 Suppl 5:S3-18.
  25. Tiret L, Bonnardeaux A, Poirier O, Ricard S, Marques-Vidal P, Evans A, Arveiler D, Luc G, Kee F, Ducimetiere P, Soubrier F, Cambien F. Synergistic effects of angiotensin-converting enzyme and angiotensin-II type I receptor gene polymorphisms on risk of myocardial infarction. *Lancet* 1994;344:910-913.
  26. Danser AHJ, van Kesteren CAM, Bax WA, Tavenier M, Derckx FHM, Saxena PR, Schalekamp MADH. Prorenin, renin, angiotensinogen, and angiotensin-converting enzyme in normal and failing human hearts. Evidence for renin binding. *Circulation* 1997;96:220-226.
  27. van Kesteren CAM, Danser AHJ, Derckx FHM, Dekkers DHW, Lamers JMJ, Saxena PR, Schalekamp MADH. Mannose 6-phosphate receptor-mediated internalization and activation of prorenin by cardiac cells. *Hypertension* 1997;30:1389-1396.
  28. van Kats JP, Danser AHJ, van Meegeen JR, Sassen LMA, Verdouw PD, Schalekamp MADH. Angiotensin production by the heart, a quantitative study in pigs with the use of radiolabeled angiotensin infusions. *Circulation* 1998;(In Press)
  29. Maron BJ, Epstein SE. Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: a discussion of nomenclature. *Am J Cardiol* 1979;43:1242-1244.
  30. Devereux RB, Alonso DR, Lutas EM, Gottlieb GJ, Campo E, Sachs I, Reichek N. Echocardiographic assessment of left ventricular hypertrophy: comparison to necropsy findings. *Am J Cardiol* 1986;57:450-458.
  31. Spirito P, Maron BJ. Significance of left ventricular outflow tract cross-sectional area in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: a two-dimensional echocardiographic assessment. *Circulation* 1983;67:1100-1108.
  32. Wigle ED, Sasson Z, Henderson MA, Ruddy TD, Fulop J, Rakowski H, Williams WG. Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. The importance of the site and the extent of hypertrophy. A review. *Prog Cardiovasc Dis* 1985;28:1-83.
  33. Derckx FHM, de Bruin RJA, van Gool JMG, van den Hoek MJ, Beerendonk CCM, Rosmalen F, Haima P, Schalekamp MADH. Clinical validation of renin monoclonal antibody-based sandwich assays of renin and prorenin, and use of renin inhibitor to enhance prorenin immunoreactivity *Clin Chem* 1996;42:1051-1063.
  34. Boomsma F, Schalekamp MADH. Evaluation of a test kit for the rapid and simple colorimetric measurement of angiotensin I-converting enzyme in serum. *J Clin Chem Clin Biochem* 1983;21:845-849.
  35. Evans AE, Poirier O, Kee F, Lecerf L, McCrum E, Falconer T, Crane J, O'Rourke DF, Cambien F. Polymorphisms of the angiotensin-converting-enzyme gene in subjects who die from coronary heart disease. *Q J Med* 1994;87:211-214.

36. Ueda S, Heeley RP, Lees KR, Elliott HL, Connell JMC. Mistyping of the human angiotensin-converting enzyme gene polymorphism: frequency, causes and possible methods to avoid errors in typing. *J Mol Endocrinol* 1996;17:27-30.
37. Samani NJ, Thompson JR, O'Toole L, Channer K, Woods KL. A meta-analysis of the association of the deletion allele of the angiotensin-converting enzyme gene with myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 1996;94:708-712.
38. Bonnardeaux A, Davies E, Jeunemaitre X, Fery I, Charru A, Clauser E, Tiret L, Cambien F, Corvol P, Soubrier F. Angiotensin II type I receptor gene polymorphisms in human essential hypertension. *Hypertension* 1994;24:63-69.
39. Rigat B, Hubert C, Alhenc-Gelas F, Cambien F, Corvol P, Soubrier F. An insertion/deletion polymorphism in the angiotensin I-converting enzyme gene accounting for half the variance of serum enzyme levels. *J Clin Invest* 1990;86:1343-1346.
40. Winkelmann BR, Nauck M, Klein B, Russ AP, Bohm BO, Siekmeier R, Ihnken K, Verho M, Gross W, Marz W. Deletion polymorphism of the angiotensin I-converting enzyme gene is associated with increased plasma angiotensin-converting enzyme activity but not with increased risk for myocardial infarction and coronary artery disease. *Ann Intern Med* 1996;125:19-25.
41. Iwai N, Inagami T. Regulation of the expression of the rat angiotensin II receptor mRNA. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 1992;182:1094-1099.
42. Sechi LA, Griffin CA, Giacchetti G, Valentin JP, Llorens-Cortes C, Corvol P, Schambelan M. Tissue-specific regulation of type I angiotensin II receptor mRNA levels in the rat. *Hypertension* 1996;28:403-408.
43. Schmid C, Castrop H, Reitbauer J, Della Bruna R, Kurtz A. Dietary salt intake modulates angiotensin II type I receptor gene expression. *Hypertension* 1997;29:923-929.
44. Wang DH, Yao A, Zhao H, DiPette DJ. Distinct mechanisms of modulation of angiotensin II type I receptor gene expression in heart and aorta. *Hypertension* 1997;29:1104-1108.
45. van Kesteren CAM, van Heugten HAA, Lamers MJJ, Saxena PR, Schalekamp MADH, Danser AHJ. Angiotensin II-mediated growth and antigrowth effects in cultured neonatal rat cardiac myocytes and fibroblasts. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 1997;29:2147-2157.
46. Ichihara A, Suzuki H, Murakami M, Naitoh M, Matsumoto A, Saruta T. Interactions between angiotensin II and norepinephrine on renin release by juxtaglomerular cells. *Eur J Endocrinol* 1995;133:569-577.
47. Christen Y, Waeber B, Nussberger J, Porchet M, Borland RM, Lee RJ, Maggon K, Shum L, Timmermans PBMWM, Brunner HR. Oral administration of DuP 753, a specific angiotensin II receptor antagonist, to normal male volunteers. Inhibition of pressor response to exogenous angiotensin I and II. *Circulation* 1991;83:1333-1342.
48. Hein L, Stevens ME, Barsh GS, Pratt RE, Kobilka BK, Dzau VJ. Overexpression of angiotensin AT1 receptor transgene in the mouse myocardium produces a lethal phenotype associated with myocyte hyperplasia and heart block. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 1997;94:6391-6396.
49. Wang WY, Zee RY, Morris BJ. Association of angiotensin II type I receptor gene polymorphism with essential hypertension. *Clin Genet*. 1997;51:31-34.
50. Benetos A, Gautier S, Ricard S, Topouchian J, Asmar R, Poirier O, Larosa E, Guize

- L, Safar M, Soubrier F, Cambien F. Influence of angiotensin-converting enzyme and angiotensin II type I receptor gene polymorphisms on aortic stiffness in normotensive and hypertensive patients. *Circulation* 1996;94:698-703.
51. Nakauchi Y, Suehiro T, Yamamoto M, Yasuoka N, Arai K, Kumon Y, Hamashige N, Hashimoto K. Significance of angiotensin I-converting enzyme and angiotensin II type I receptor gene polymorphisms as risk factors for coronary heart disease. *Atherosclerosis* 1996;125:161-169.
52. Amant C, Hamon M, Bauters C, Richard F, Helbecque N, McFadden EP, Escudero X, Lablanche JM, Amouyel P, Bertrand ME. The angiotensin II type I receptor gene polymorphism is associated with coronary artery vasoconstriction. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1997;29:486-490.
53. Brugada R, Kelsey W, Lechin M, Zhao G, Yu QT, Zoghbi W, Quinones M, Elstein E, Omran A, Rakowski H, Wigle D, Liew CC, Sole M, Roberts R, Marian AJ. Role of candidate modifier genes on the phenotypic expression of hypertrophy in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *J Investig Med* 1997;45:542-551.
54. Sealey JE, Catanzaro DF, Lavin TN, Gahnem F, Pitarresi T, Hu LF, Laragh JH. Specific prorenin/renin binding (ProBP): Identification and characterization of a novel membrane site. *Am J Hypertens* 1996;9:491-502.
55. Klues HG, Schiffers A, Maron BJ. Phenotypic spectrum and patterns of left ventricular hypertrophy in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: morphologic observations and significance as assessed by two-dimensional echocardiography in 600 patients. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1995;26:1699-1708.
56. Spirito P, Maron BJ, Bonow RO, Epstein SE. Occurrence and significance of progressive left ventricular wall thinning and relative cavity dilatation in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Am J Cardiol* 1987;59:123-129.
57. Spirito P, Maron BJ. Patterns of systolic anterior motion of the mitral valve in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: assessment by two-dimensional echocardiography. *Am J Cardiol* 1984;54:1039-1046.
58. Maron BJ, Epstein SE. Clinical significance and therapeutic implications of the left ventricular outflow tract pressure gradient in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Am J Cardiol* 1986;58:1093-1096.
59. Wigle ED, Rakowski H, Kimball BP, Williams WG. Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. Clinical spectrum and treatment. *Circulation* 1995;92:1680-1692.



## **Summary**

Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy is an intriguing disease that puzzled many investigators due to the heterogeneity in clinical presentation, natural history, aetiology and management.

In this thesis, we have discussed new conceptions concerning prognosis, imaging modalities, surgical therapy, coronary flow reserve and modifier genes in patients with this disease.

In Chapter 1, a review of the recent literature is presented focusing on the pathology, prevalence, symptoms, clinical outcome, therapeutic interventions and alterations in the genetic material responsible for the development of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy.

In Chapter 2, the annual cardiac death is assessed in an unselected outpatient population of 113 patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. Mean age at diagnosis was  $37 \pm 16$  years (range 5 - 71 years). During a mean follow-up of  $7 \pm 5$  years, there were 11 cardiac and 2 noncardiac deaths. The annual cardiac death was 1% (95% confidence interval 0.2 - 1.8%). Previous prognosis studies from tertiary referral centres have reported an annual cardiac mortality of 2 - 4%. It is believed that investigations performed at these centres were profoundly influenced by referral bias. Patients who are referred to tertiary centres represent, for the most part, the segment of patients with severe symptoms or those who are at risk of sudden death. It is concluded that hypertrophic cardiomyopathy has a relatively benign prognosis.

In Chapter 3, we report the clinical outcome in 9 parturients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. These women characterize the clinical heterogeneity of this disease: Before pregnancy, complaints of dyspnea and/or angina were present in 4 patients, septal myectomy because of left ventricular outflow tract obstruction had been carried out in 5 patients, episodes of ventricular tachycardia were documented in 6 patients and in 6 patients sudden death was reported in a first-degree relative. Nine women had 20 pregnancies. During pregnancy, cardiac symptoms worsened in only 2 patients, one of whom had to be treated with diuretics for relief of heart failure. Five pregnancies ended in spontaneous abortion. From 15 births, thirteen children were born by vaginal delivery and two by cesarean section because of fetal distress. In the perinatal period, no mother nor child died. We conclude that pregnancy is well tolerated in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and caesarean section can be reserved for obstretic indications only.

In Chapter 4, we study the alterations in size and geometry of the left ventricular outflow tract which occur in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. To this end, transthoracic 3-dimensional echocardiography was performed in 17 patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and in 10 normal subjects. Both the ratio between maximal and minimal cross-sectional areas and the ratio between maximal and minimal diameter of the smallest cross-section were significantly higher in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy than in normals ( $2.6 \pm 0.9$  vs. 1.4

$\pm 0.2$ ,  $p < 0.0001$ ;  $1.6 \pm 0.3$  vs.  $1.2 \pm 0.1$ ,  $p < 0.001$ , respectively). Patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy are characterized by a highly eccentric and asymmetric shape of the left ventricular outflow tract, and by a smaller minimal cross-sectional area compared to normal subjects.

In Chapter 5, we describe the design features and electrical characteristics of a monopolar electrosurgical device called spark erosion for use in septal myectomy in patients with hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy.

In Chapter 6, we assess the clinical and functional outcome of combined anterior mitral leaflet extension and myectomy in 8 patients with hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. The results were compared with 12 patients undergoing myectomy alone. Postoperatively, patients treated by mitral valve extension had less mitral insufficiency ( $p < 0.005$ ), less residual systolic anterior motion ( $p < 0.01$ ), greater improvement in New York Heart Association functional class ( $p = 0.05$ ), and greater reduction in the number of drugs ( $p < 0.005$ ). We conclude that mitral leaflet extension in combination with myectomy is a promising new surgical approach that may provide superior results to those of myectomy alone.

In Chapter 7, we measure the coronary flow reserve (CFR) and coronary resistance (CRR) (CRR = CFR corrected for the enddiastolic pressure) in 10 patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and in a control group of 8 asymptomatic cardiac transplant recipients. Both CFR and CRR were reduced in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy ( $1.8 \pm 0.9$  vs.  $2.6 \pm 0.8$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ;  $1.5 \pm 0.6$  vs.  $2.6 \pm 0.8$ ,  $p < 0.05$ , respectively). End-diastolic interventricular septal wall thickness was significantly increased, arteriolar lumen divided by wall area (AL) was lower and capillary density tended to decrease in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy ( $25.8 \pm 2.9$  vs.  $11.4 \pm 3.0$  mm,  $p < 0.05$ ;  $21 \pm 5\%$  vs.  $30 \pm 4\%$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ;  $1824 \pm 424$  vs.  $1445 \pm 513$  per  $\text{mm}^2$ , respectively). The decrease in CRR was linearly related to a reduction in AL. Further analysis revealed that CRR, AL and capillary density were all linearly related to the degree of hypertrophy. It is concluded that decrements in CRR are related to changes in the microcirculation and that both the decrease in CRR and changes in the coronary microcirculation are related to the degree of hypertrophy.

In Chapter 8, we investigate which other haemodynamic and echocardiographic factors, besides changes in the microcirculation, are responsible for reduction in coronary flow reserve in patients with hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. For this study, we calculated CFR in patients with hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy (N=10) and in cardiac transplant recipients (control group, N=8). As seen before, CFR was reduced in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. An increase in the thickness of the septal myocardium ( $p = 0.005$ ), indexed left ventricular mass ( $p = 0.005$ ), left ventricular enddiastolic pressure ( $p = 0.0002$ ) and the left ventricular outflow tract gradient ( $p = 0.03$ ) were related to the reduction in CFR. We conclude that both haemodynamic and echocardiographic factors and changes in the microcirculation may contrib-

ute to the occurrence of ischaemia in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy.

In Chapter 9, we have analysed whether the angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE) insertion/deletion (I/D) polymorphism, the angiotensin II type 1 (AT1-R) A/C<sup>1166</sup> polymorphism and/or plasma renin activity influenced left ventricular hypertrophy in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. Left ventricular mass index (LVMI) and interventricular septal thickness (IVS) were determined by two-dimensional echocardiography in 104 genetically independent subjects with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. The ACE D allele and the plasma renin activity were not associated with more extensive left ventricular hypertrophy. However, LVMI was higher in patients carrying the C allele than in AA homozygotes ( $190 \pm 8.3$  vs.  $168 \pm 7.2$  g/m<sup>2</sup>,  $p < 0.05$ ). A similar pattern was observed for IVS thickness ( $23 \pm 0.7$  vs.  $21.6 \pm 0.7$  mm,  $p = 0.162$ ). Statistical analysis showed that the AT1-R C<sup>1166</sup> allele modulated the phenotypic expression of hypertrophy in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy independently of plasma renin and the ACE I/D polymorphism.

## **Samenvatting**

Hypertrofische cardiomyopathie werd als ziektebeeld voor het eerst beschreven door Brock in 1957. De ziekte wordt veroorzaakt door een mutatie in een van de genen welke coderen voor eiwitten van de cardiale sarcomeer. Hypertrofische cardiomyopathie is een fascinerende aandoening mede door de variatie in presentatie, natuurlijk beloop en behandeling.

Het doel van de in dit proefschrift beschreven studies is de evaluatie van het natuurlijk beloop van de ziekte, de evaluatie van nieuwe beeldvormende en chirurgische technieken en het onderzoek naar pathofysiologische processen die de klachten van de patient kunnen verklaren.

Hoofdstuk 1 is een overzichtsartikel betreffende hypertrofische cardiomyopathie en behandelt de meest recente opvattingen betreffende de pathologie, prevalentie, symptomatologie, natuurlijk beloop, behandeling en veranderingen in het genetische materiaal welke verantwoordelijk zijn voor de ziekte.

In hoofdstuk 2, wordt het natuurlijk beloop van de ziekte beschreven in een populatie van 113 patienten met hypertrofische cardiomyopathie. De gemiddelde leeftijd bij aanvang van de studie van de patienten was  $37 \pm 16$  jaar (spreiding 5 - 71 jaar). Na een periode van gemiddeld  $7 (\pm 5)$  jaar, waren er 13 patienten overleden; elf ten gevolge van een cardiale en twee ten gevolge van een niet cardiale oorzaak. De cardiale mortaliteit was 1% per jaar (95% betrouwbaarheidsinterval 0.2 - 1.8%). De cardiale mortaliteit in deze studie was beduidend lager dan de mortaliteit van 2 tot 4% per jaar welke in eerdere prognose studies werd gerapporteerd. Het verschil in cardiale mortaliteit kan worden verklaard door de uiteenlopende samenstelling van de patientenpopulaties. De populatie in onze studie was als volgt samengesteld: (a) patienten die primair poliklinisch of klinisch in het "Dijkzigt ziekenhuis" werden gediagnostiseerd (b) patienten die werden verwezen door cardiologen uit perifere centra ten behoeve van gespecialiseerde zorg (c) patienten waar tijdens keuring of routine cardiologische evaluatie de diagnose hypertrofische cardiomyopathie werd gesteld (deze patienten hadden in het algemeen geen cardiale klachten) (d) familieleden van patienten; deze personen werden op eigen verzoek onderzocht op aanwezigheid van de afwijking. De eerdere prognose studies waren voornamelijk afkomstig van zogenaamde tertiare klinieken; de patienten populatie werd hier voornamelijk gedomineerd door patienten met ernstige symptomen, patienten met een verhoogd risico op plotse dood en patienten die werden verwezen voor chirurgische interventie. Het is aannemelijk dat de prognose in deze patienten aanzienlijk wordt beïnvloed door de zogenaamde "referral bias". De patienten in onze studie waren minder geselecteerd en wij concluderen dat patienten met een hypertrofische cardiomyopathie een relatief goede prognose hebben.

In hoofdstuk 3, wordt het beloop van de zwangerschap beschreven bij 9 patienten met een hypertrofische cardiomyopathie. Vier vrouwen hadden reeds voor de zwangerschap cardiale klachten (angina en/of dyspnoe), vijf patienten

hadden reeds een myectomie ondergaan vanwege een linker ventrikel uitstroombaan obstructie en bij 2 patienten werd er middels Doppler echocardiographie een belangrijke gradient ( $> 35$  mm Hg) over linker ventrikel uitstroombaan gevonden. De 9 patienten maakten 20 zwangerschappen door. In 2 patienten namen de cardiale klachten toe tijdens de zwangerschap; een van deze patienten moest worden behandeld met diuretica wegens tekenen van hartfalen. Vijf zwangerschappen eindigden in een spontane abortus. In dertien van de 15 zwangerschappen vond er een vaginale bevalling plaats, in 2 gevallen werd de zwangerschap beëindigd middels een keizersnede wegens foetale nood. In de perinatale periode hebben zich zowel bij de patienten als de neonaten geen cardiale complicaties voorgedaan.

De resultaten van deze studie tonen dat patienten met een hypertrofische cardiomyopathie een zwangerschap goed kunnen doorstaan mits adequate cardiologische en obstetrische begeleiding gewaarborgd is. Een keizersnede is alleen aangewezen bij een obstetrische indicatie.

In Hoofdstuk 4, worden de veranderingen in vorm van de linker ventrikel uitstroombaan bij patienten met een hypertrofische cardiomyopathie beschreven. Met transthoracale driedimensionale echocardiografie werd de linker ventrikel uitstroombaan bestudeerd in 17 patienten met een hypertrofische cardiomyopathie en in 10 patienten zonder cardiale afwijkingen. Zowel de verhouding tussen de oppervlakte van de grootste en de kleinste dwarsdoorsnede als de verhouding tussen de maximale en minimale diameter van de kleinste dwarsdoorsnede was duidelijk toegenomen in patienten met een hypertrofische cardiomyopathie in vergelijking met de controle patienten (respectievelijk  $2.6 \pm 0.9$  versus  $1.4 \pm 0.2$ ,  $p < 0.0001$  en  $1.6 \pm 0.3$  versus  $1.2 \pm 0.1$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ). Patienten met een hypertrofische cardiomyopathie worden gekenmerkt door een asymmetrische vorm van de linker ventrikel uitstroombaan en door een afname van de oppervlakte van de kleinste dwarsdoorsnede in vergelijking met de controle patienten.

In hoofdstuk 5, worden de eigenschappen van een instrument besproken welke gebruikt wordt voor de chirurgische behandeling (septale myectomie) van patienten met een hypertrofische obstructieve cardiomyopathie. Dit instrument, ontworpen in het Thoraxcentrum-Rotterdam, bewerkstelligt resectie van het septale myocard middels vonkersie.

Hoofdstuk 6 beschrijft de resultaten van een nieuwe chirurgische therapie voor patienten met een obstructieve hypertrofische cardiomyopathie. Bij deze behandeling wordt naast de klassieke myectomie een plastiek van de voorste mitralisklep slijp uitgevoerd met pericard van de patient. In totaal werden er 8 patienten volgens de nieuwe techniek behandeld. De resultaten van gecombineerde myectomie en mitralis kleplastiek worden vergeleken met de resultaten van de klassieke myectomie welke plaatsvond in 12 patienten. Na operatie blijkt er in patienten die met de gecombineerde techniek zijn behandeld minder mitralisklep insufficiëntie te bestaan ( $p < 0.005$ ), is de kenmerkende

beweging van het voortse klepblad ("systolic anterior motion") meer teruggebracht ( $p < 0.01$ ), is er een grotere verbetering in de functionele klasse ( $p = 0.05$ ) en is er een grotere afname van de hoeveelheid voorgeschreven medicamenten ( $p < 0.005$ ) in vergelijking met patiënten die alleen behandeld zijn met myectomie. De combinatie van myectomie en plastiek van het voorste mitralisklepblad is een nieuwe, veelbelovende chirurgische benadering voor patiënten met een obstructieve hypertrofische cardiomyopathie. Een studie met grotere patiënten aantallen zal de plaats van de nieuwe techniek moeten bepalen.

Hoofdstuk 7 beschrijft de coronaire bloedstroom reserve ("coronary flow reserve" (CFR)) en coronaire weerstand reserve (CRR) ( $CRR = CFR$  gecorrigeerd voor de einddiastolische druk) bij 10 patiënten met een hypertrofische cardiomyopathie en bij een controle groep van 8 asymptomatische patiënten na een harttransplantatie. Zowel de CFR als de CRR waren afgenomen in patiënten met een hypertrofische cardiomyopathie ( respectievelijk  $1.8 \pm 0.9$  versus  $2.6 \pm 0.8$ ,  $p < 0.05$  en  $1.5 \pm 0.6$  versus  $2.6 \pm 0.8$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ). De einddiastolische septale interventriculaire ventrikel wanddikte was aanzienlijk toegenomen bij patiënten met een hypertrofische cardiomyopathie ( $25.8 \pm 2.9$  versus  $11.4 \pm 3.0$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ). Tevens werd vastgesteld dat het lumen van de arteriolen gecorrigeerd voor de oppervlakte van de vaatwand (AL) afgenomen was en dat er een tendens was tot afname van de capillaire dichtheid bij patiënten met een hypertrofische cardiomyopathie (respectievelijk  $21 \pm 5\%$  versus  $30 \pm 4\%$ ,  $p < 0.05$  en  $1824 \pm 424$  versus  $1445 \pm 513$  per  $\text{mm}^2$ ,  $p = \text{NS}$ ). De afname van de CRR was rechtsevenredig gerelateerd met de reductie van de AL. Bij verdere analyse bleek dat zowel de CRR,AL als de capillaire dichtheid rechtsevenredig gerelateerd waren met de mate van hypertrofie. Op grond van deze resultaten concluderen wij dat de afname van de CRR gerelateerd is aan veranderingen in de microcirculatie en dat zowel de afname van de CRR als de veranderingen in de coronaire microcirculatie samen hangen met de mate van hypertrofie.

In hoofdstuk 8 wordt onderzocht welke haemodynamische en echocardiografische factoren naast veranderingen in de microcirculatie verantwoordelijk zijn voor de afname van de coronaire bloedstroom reserve bij patiënten met een hypertrofische obstructieve cardiomyopathie. In deze studie werd de coronaire bloedstroom reserve (CFR) berekend in patiënten met een hypertrofische obstructieve cardiomyopathie ( $N = 10$ ) en in een controle groep van 8 patiënten na een harttransplantatie. Zoals reeds eerder geconstateerd, was de CFR afgenomen in patiënten met een hypertrofische cardiomyopathie. Zowel een toename van de dikte van de septale interventriculaire ventrikel wanddikte ( $p = 0.005$ ), een toename van de linker ventrikel massa gecorrigeerd voor de lichaamsoppervlakte ( $p = 0.005$ ), een toename van de linker ventrikel einddiastolische druk ( $p = 0.0002$ ) als de mate van de uitstroombaanobstructie ( $p = 0.03$ ) waren gerelateerd met de afname van de CFR. Deze haemodynamische en echocardiografische bevindingen kunnen naast veranderingen in de coronaire microcirculatie verantwoordelijk zijn voor het optreden van ischaemie bij

patienten met een hypertrofische cardiomyopathie.

In hoofdstuk 9, wordt bestudeerd of het “angiotensin-converting enzyme” (ACE) insertie/deletie (I/D) polymorfisme, het angiotensine II type 1 (AT1-R) A/C<sup>1166</sup> polymorfisme en/of de plasma renine activiteit de linker kamer hypertrofie beïnvloedt bij patienten met hypertrofische cardiomyopathie. Hiertoe werd de linker ventrikel massa gecorrigeerd voor de lichaamsoppervlakte (LVMI) en de dikte van het interventriculaire septale myocard (IVS) berekend met behulp van twee-dimensionale echocardiografie in 104 patienten met een hypertrofische cardiomyopathie. Het ACE D allele en de plasma renine activiteit waren niet gerelateerd met de mate van linker kamer hypertrofie. Echter zowel de LVMI als de IVS waren toegenomen in patienten die het C allele bezaten in vergelijking met de AA homozygoten (respectievelijk  $190 \pm 8.3$  versus  $168 \pm 7.2$  g/m<sup>2</sup>,  $p < 0.05$  en  $23 \pm 0.7$  versus  $21.6 \pm 0.7$  mm,  $p = 0.162$ ). Na statistische analyse blijkt het AT1-R C<sup>1166</sup> allele de fenotypische expressie van linker kamer hypertrofie onafhankelijk van het plasma renine of het ACE I/D polymorfisme te beïnvloeden.



## **Dankwoord**

Een proefschrift is altijd het resultaat van samenwerking met anderen. Zonder de medewerking van de cardiologen en wetenschappelijke medewerkers in het Thoraxcentrum, mijn collega's in het Merwede ziekenhuis en het Drechtsteden ziekenhuis en mijn gezin zou dit proefschrift nooit tot stand gekomen zijn.

Een aantal mensen die op wat voor manier dan ook een bijdrage hebben geleverd aan de totstandkoming van dit proefschrift wil ik in het bijzonder bedanken:

Dr. F.J. Ten Cate, beste Folkert, onze samenwerking heeft geresulteerd in meerdere publicaties op het gebied van de hypertrofische cardiomyopathie. Met name in de eerste jaren heb je mij begeleid in het opzetten van een data-base, het analyseren van patienten gegevens en het schrijven van wetenschappelijke artikelen. Je hebt mij geleerd dat wanneer een artikel afgewezen wordt, de inhoud en de wetenschappelijke waarde van het artikel niet onvoldoende hoeft te zijn en dat met wat aanpassingen de boodschap in een ander tijdschrift wel op waarde wordt geschat.

Prof. dr J.R.T.C. Roelandt, beste Jos, het is mede jou verdienste dat er in het Thoraxcentrum een onderzoeksklimaat heerst. Zelfs voor een perifere cardioloog is het daarom mogelijk om, gebruik makend van de faciliteiten die het Thoraxcentrum biedt, een proefschrift te schrijven. Door mij aangeboden manuscripten werden altijd in korte tijd door jou geanalyseerd, bewerkt en voorzien van kritisch commentaar. Mijn dank daarvoor.

Prof. dr P.W.J.C. Serruys, beste Patrick, gedurende mijn stage op het catheterisatie laboratorium heb ik kennis gemaakt met jouw bevoegenheid en niet aflatende zucht om nieuwe technieken te onderzoeken en te evalueren. Ik ben in deze periode gepakt door het wetenschappelijk virus, uiteindelijk heeft dit geresulteerd in dit proefschrift. Ik dank je voor de kritische beoordeling van een aantal artikelen.

Dr. L.A. van Herwerden, beste Lex, je hebt een belangrijke bijdrage geleverd aan dit proefschrift, omdat je een nieuwe chirurgische techniek hebt ontwikkeld voor de behandeling van patienten met een hypertrofische obstructieve cardiomyopathie. De hoofdstukken 5 en 6 zijn mede in overleg met jou geschreven. Mijn dank voor de prettige samenwerking.

Prof. dr A.J.J.C. Bogers en Prof. dr W.L. Mosterd dank ik voor hun bereidheid om zitting te nemen in de leescommissie.

Dr. R. Krams, beste Rob, het heeft even geduurd voordat men het belang van samenwerking tussen de verschillende klinische, experimentele en niet-klinische afdelingen inzag. Uiteindelijk heeft ons geloof in de uitkomst van een aantal onderzoekprojecten geleid tot een aantal mooie publicaties.

Chris van der Lee, Arthur Osterop, Jan Danser, Wim Vletter, Alessandro Salustri, Ron van Domburg, Eric Boersma, Mike Kliffen, Meindert Taams, David Waldstein, Jeroen Vos, Peter Ruygrok en Lex Maat dank ik voor hun bijdrage aan het proefschrift.

Mijn collega's in het Merwede ziekenhuis en Drechtsteden ziekenhuis hebben zonder dat ze zich dat waarschijnlijk realiseren een belangrijke invloed gehad op het ontstaan van dit proefschrift. Onze maatschap wordt gekenmerkt door loyaliteit, vriendschap en de wil om zowel op cardiologisch als op bestuurlijk gebied innovatief bezig te zijn. Daarnaast proberen we ook tijd vrij te maken voor de prettige dingen in het leven. In een sfeer als deze kun je ook de energie opbrengen om wetenschappelijk onderzoek te doen. Nico Breuls, Phons Fels, Herman Fintelman, Arie Herweyer, Louis Ten Kate, Ies Stoel, Arie de Vries ik hoop dat we nog jaren op dezelfde manier ons vak uit kunnen blijven oefenen. De verpleegkundigen op de hartbewaking, de afdeling cardiologie en de dames op de functieafdeling en op de polikliniek van het Merwedeziekenhuis dank ik voor de prettige samenwerking de afgelopen jaren. De instelling en bereidheid om er samen wat van te maken tekent de mentaliteit op de verschillende afdelingen. Regelmatig heb ik met name op de dames van de polikliniek een beroep moeten doen om administratieve zaken voor mijn proefschrift af te handelen. Dit was nooit een probleem. Louise Versluis wil ik in het bijzonder dank zeggen voor het uittypen van een aantal manuscripten.

Mijn paranimfen Tjebbe Galema en Arthur van Schaik dank ik voor de "mental support" de afgelopen maanden. Met Arthur deel ik al jaren lief en leed, een bijzondere vriendschap waar ruimte en begrip is voor elkaars opvattingen.

Mijn moeder dank ik voor de warmte en liefde die ze mij heeft gegeven. Helaas heeft ze geen deelgenoot kunnen zijn van alle moois van de afgelopen jaren. Ik hoop dat er een plaats is van waaruit ze toch een beetje mee kan genieten. Mijn vader, Ella, Monique en Frans jr. dank ik voor hun ondersteuning.

Tenslotte, dank ik Karin en onze kinderen Sander en Anne-Claire. Zij zijn het levende bewijs dat er belangrijker zaken zijn dan carrière en wetenschappelijk onderzoek.



## **Curriculum Vitae**

**Marcellinus Johannes Maria Kofflard**

- 1958                      September 27<sup>th</sup>, born in Rotterdam.
- 1970 - 1976              St.Franciscus college, Rotterdam (Gymnasium β).
- 1976 - 1984              Medical School, Erasmus University, Rotterdam.
- 1984 - 1987              Resident Cardiology, St.Franciscus gasthuis, Rotterdam.
- 1987 - 1989              Training in Internal Medicine, Havenziekenhuis, Rotterdam.  
Head: Prof. dr. P.C. Stuiver.
- 1989 - 1993              Training in Cardiology, Academical Hospital Rotterdam,  
Dijkzigt.  
Head: Prof. dr. J.R.T.C. Roelandt.
- 1994, Januari 1<sup>st</sup>        Registration as cardiologist.
- 1994 -                      Cardiologist, staffinmember Merwede Ziekenhuis, Dordrecht.

## **List of Publications**

1. **M.Kofflard**, H.de Boer, R.van Mechelen. Reflex cardiac asystole. *PACE* 1986;9:908-911.
2. H.de Boer, **M.Kofflard**, T.Scholtes, R.van Mechelen. Differential bipolar sensing of a dual chamber pacemaker. *PACE* 1988;11:158-165.
3. P.Nierop, **M.Kofflard**, R.van Mechelen. Collaps in de huiskamer. *Hartbulletin* 1988;19:65-66 + 70-71.
4. **M.Kofflard**, F.ten Cate, J.Bucx, J.Cornel, S.Nugteren. Vervolgonderzoek van patienten met hypertrofische cardiomyopathie. *Hartbulletin* 1990;21: 132-134.
5. **M.Kofflard**, P.Fioretto, M.Taams, O.Kamp. A patient with coronary ostial stenosis: additional value of technetium 99m methoxy isobutyl isonitrile (Tc-99m MIBI) scintigraphy after dipyridamole infusion. *Net J Cardiol* 1990;3:83-86.
6. J.Bucx, F.ten Cate, **M.Kofflard**, T.van der Cammen. Clinical and echocardiographic aspects of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy in elderly patients. *Neth J Cardiol* 1991;2:53-60.
7. P.de Jaegere, **M.Kofflard**, P.de Feyter, M.van den Brand, P.Serruys. Coronary angioplasty: succesfull and safe after 70. *Cardiology Board Review* 1992;9:38-42.
8. S.Strikwerda, J.Koolen, P.de Feyter, J.Piek, **M.Kofflard**, P.Serruys. Excimer-laser-coronair-angioplastiek bij de behandeling van atherosclerotische afwijkingen van de kransslagaderen. *Ned Tijdschr Geneeskd* 1993; 137:1558-1563.
9. **M.Kofflard**, D.Waldstein, J.Vos, F.ten Cate. Prognosis in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy observed in a large clinic population. *Am J Cardiol* 1993;72: 939-943.
10. L.Maat, C.Slager, L.van Herwerden, J.Schuurbiers, R.van Suylen, **M. Kofflard**, F.ten Cate and E.Bos. Spark erosion myectomy in hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. *Ann Thorac Surg* 1994;58:536-540.
11. **M.Kofflard**, P.de Jaegere, R.van Domburg, P.Ruygrok, M.van den Brand, P.Serruys, P.de Feyter. Immediate and long-term clinical outcome of coronary angioplasty in patients aged 35 years or less. *Br Heart J* 1995;73:82-86.

12. M.De Maat, **M.Kofflard**, A.Pietersma, W.Sluiser, C.Kluft. Coronary artery disease and inflammation: association of coronary artery disease with fibrinogen, C-reactive protein, cytokines and smoking. In thesis M.De Maat: regulation and modulation of the plasma fibrinogen level, March 1995.
13. A.Pietersma, **M.Kofflard**, E.de Wit, T.Stijnen, J.Koster, P.Serruys, W. Sluiser. Late lumen loss after coronary angioplasty is associated with the activation status of circulating phagocytes before treatment. *Circulation* 1995;91: 1320-1325.
14. Moniek PM de Maat, Anneke Pietersma, **Marcel Kofflard**, Wim Sluiser, Cornelis Kluft. Association of plasma fibrinogen levels with coronary artery disease, smoking and inflammatory markers. *Atherosclerosis* 1996;121:185-191.
15. **Marcel J. Kofflard**, Lex A. van Herwerden, David J. Waldstein, Peter Ruygrok, Eric Boersma, Meindert A. Taams, Folkert J. Ten Cate. Initial results of combined anterior mitral leaflet extension and myectomy in patients with obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1996;28: 197-202.
16. Alessandro Salustri, **Marcel J.M. Kofflard**, Jos R.T.C. Roelandt, Youssef Nosir, Giuseppe Trocino, David Keane, Wim B. Vletter, Folkert J. Ten Cate. Assessment of left ventricular outflow in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy using anyplane and paraplane analysis of three-dimensional echocardiography. *Am J Cardiol* 1996;78:462-468.
17. Krams R, **Kofflard MJM**, Duncker DJ, Von Birgelen C, Carlier S, Kliffen M, Ten Cate FJ, Serruys PW. Decreased coronary flow reserve in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy is related to remodeling of the coronary microcirculation. *Circulation* 1998;97:230-233.
18. Zevering L, **Kofflard M**, Griep C, van der Meulen J. Coronairstenose na succesvolle radiotherapie wegens de ziekte van Hodgkin. *Ned Tijdschr Geneeskd* 1998;142:468-472.

Financial support for publication of this thesis was generously provided by:  
ASTRA Pharmaceutica, BAYER, Bristol-Myers Squibb, BYK, Lorex Synthélabo,  
MENARINI, Merck Sharp & Dohme, Pacesetter (a division of St. Jude Medical Ne-  
derland B.V.), Parke-Davis, Sanofi Winthrop, Servier, Toshiba, Vitatron, Zeneca.



